

GREAT RIDES

NEW ZEALAND'S
PREMIUM
CYCLE TOURISM
EXPERIENCES

2018/2019

www.nzcycletrail.com

100% PURE
NEW ZEALAND



Nga Haerenga
THE NEW ZEALAND CYCLE TRAIL

The Timber Trail. Image courtesy Studio Zag/Kirk Kenny.

HOW TO USE THIS DIRECTORY

This directory contains information on New Zealand's Great Rides, where they are located, the terrain they cover and how to ride the trail. Alongside each Great Ride we have assembled a selection of businesses who offer high quality experiences that are travel trade ready.

The products and services featured in this directory are provided by businesses that are Official Partners of their local cycle trails or National Partners of the New Zealand Cycle Trail Incorporated. We encourage you to support these partner businesses and contact them directly for more information on the experiences they offer or to make bookings.

We trust you will enjoy using this directory to learn about the new cycle trails and the many cycle friendly businesses offering a huge array of different experiences around New Zealand.



PROUD SUPPORTERS OF THE NEW ZEALAND CYCLE TRAIL:

CONTENTS

HOW TO USE THIS DIRECTORY	2
CONTENTS	3
INTRODUCING THE NEW ZEALAND CYCLE TRAIL	5
IT STARTED WITH AN IDEA	5
RIDING THE NEW ZEALAND CYCLE TRAIL (GRADES)	6
TRAILS MAP	7
HALF DAY AND ONE DAY CYCLING ITINERARIES	8/9
MULTI DAY CYCLING ITINERARIES	10/11

NATIONAL

Adventure South	12
Britz Campervans	14
Heritage Hotel Management	16
Holiday Accommodation Parks Association of NZ	18
Once Upon a Trip	20
The Great Journeys of New Zealand	24
Ventouro	26

NORTHLAND

TWIN COAST CYCLE TRAIL	28
Oronga Bay Holiday Park	29
Paihia Mountain Bikes: Rentals and Shuttles	31
Top Trail Hire & Tours	35

WAIKATO / BAY OF PLENTY

HAURAKI RAIL TRAIL	38
Adventure Capital	39
Ebikemtbtoursnz	41
WAIKATO RIVER TRAILS	43
Waikato River Trails Trust	44
MOTU TRAILS	46
Cycle Gisborne	47
Heritage Collection Portside Hotel	48
Mighty Motu Bike Tours	49
TE ARA AHI	51
Heritage Collection Tuscany Villas Rotorua	52

CENTRAL NORTH ISLAND

THE TIMBER TRAIL	53
Chateau Tongariro Hotel	54
Timber Trail Lodge	55
Tread Routes Cycle Tours	56
GREAT LAKE TRAIL	57
Heritage Collection The Reef Resort	58
Tread Routes Cycle Tours	59
Wairakei Resort Taupo	60
MOUNTAINS TO SEA TRAIL (NGĀ ARA TŪHONO)	61
Bridge to Nowhere Lodge & Tours	62
Tread Routes Cycle Tours	64
Whanganui River Adventures (Pipiriki)	65

HAWKE'S BAY

HAWKE'S BAY TRAILS	66
Bike About Tours Ltd	67
Kennedy Park Resort Napier	69
Takaro Trails Cycle Tours	70

WELLINGTON

REMUTAKA CYCLE TRAIL	72
Bluebridge - The Cook Strait Ferry	73
Cycle Remutaka	74
Green Jersey Cycle Tours	77
Interislander	79

MARLBOROUGH / NELSON / TASMAN

QUEEN CHARLOTTE TRACK	80
Beachcomber Cruises	81
Bluebridge - The Cook Strait Ferry	83
Interislander	84
Mahana Lodge	85
Wilderness Guides	86
DUN MOUNTAIN TRAIL	88
Helibike Nelson Ltd	89

GREAT TASTE TRAIL	91
Adventure South	92
Nelson Cycle Hire	94
The Gentle Cycling Company	96
Trail Journeys Nelson	98
Wheelie Fantastic Cycle Tours	99

WEST COAST

THE OLD GHOST ROAD	100
Adventure South	101
Helicopter Charter Karamaea Ltd	103
Helibike Nelson Ltd	105
Rough & Tumble Bush Lodge	107
WEST COAST WILDERNESS TRAIL	108
Adventure South	109
Cycle Journeys	110

CANTERBURY

ST JAMES CYCLE TRAIL	111
Adventure South	112
ALPS 2 OCEAN CYCLE TRAIL	114
Adventure South	115
Cycle Journeys	117
Lake Ohau Lodge	118

OTAGO

THE QUEENSTOWN TRAIL	120
Around the Basin Cycle Adventures	121
Flying Kiwi Adventure & Bike Tours	125
Heritage Queenstown	126
Kinross Cottages	127
Queenstown Bike Tours	128
AROUND THE MOUNTAINS	129
Around the Mountains Cycle Trail Ltd	130
Southern Discoveries	131
OTAGO CENTRAL RAIL TRAIL	133
Adventure South	134
Bike It Now!	136
Dunedin Railways - Taieri Gorge Railway	138
Off the Rails Cycle Tours	139
Pitches Lodge and Café	140
Shebikeshebikes	141
Trail Journeys	142
Wedderburn Cottages	144
Penvose Farm Tours	145
ROXBURGH GORGE TRAIL	146
Bike it Now!	147
Trail Journeys	149
CLUTHA GOLD TRAIL	150
Trail Journeys	151

New Zealand's Great Rides are an unforgettable way to soak up breathtaking scenery while visiting must-see attractions and discovering hidden gems.



INTRODUCING THE NEW ZEALAND CYCLE TRAIL

Great Rides

New Zealand's Great Rides are an unforgettable way to soak up breathtaking scenery while visiting must-see attractions and discovering hidden gems.

Collectively known as the New Zealand Cycle Trail and spreading from north to south, the Great Rides vary from a leisurely few hours to an epic eight days. Mostly off-road and predominantly easy to intermediate, they traverse a remarkable range of landscapes, from sparkling coastlines to rolling farmland and flinty mountain passes.

They are a memorable way to reach some of New Zealand's major sights including world-famous natural landmarks, as well as cultural sites, historic settlements, museums and galleries. There are plenty of opportunities to experience other activities along the way, from walking, wildlife watching and scenic flights, to indulging in hot pools, fine dining and wine tours.

It started with an idea

In February 2009 that idea was to build a network of cycle trails that would not only provide a healthy and enjoyable way for Kiwis and international visitors to see the country, but would also generate economic, social and environmental benefits for our communities.

The government has invested \$50 million into turning this idea into a reality. A dedicated project team within the Ministry of Business, innovation and Employment is working in partnership with organisations from regions across New Zealand to make it happen.

In addition to the government's investment, co-funding of around \$30 million towards trail construction demonstrates the commitment of the local communities involved.

The brand Nga Haerenga means 'the journeys', both in a physical and spiritual sense, which is exactly the sort of experience the New Zealand Cycle Trail offers.

Official Partners

This directory provides details of five National Companies and 50 Official Partners of the New Zealand Cycle Trail. National Companies and Official Partners are passionate supporters of the New Zealand Cycle Trail and its Great Rides.

These businesses, working together with cycle trails in New Zealand, are dedicated to creating and delivering an outstanding set of journeys and experiences for visitors to enjoy.

We encourage you to support the partner businesses in this directory as they are already supporting the development of the New Zealand Cycle Trail.



Alps 2 Ocean Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand

RIDING THE NEW ZEALAND CYCLE TRAIL

Which trail should I choose?

Most Great Rides are multi-day but can easily be split into shorter rides of various lengths and levels of difficulty, so there is an enjoyable trip to suit every traveller. Trails are mostly off-road but range widely in terrain, from smooth rail trails and paved pathways to hilly, technical single track. It is important that riders check the trail grading to make sure it's the right one for them.

What kind of bike do I need?

Easy trails can be ridden on an upright hybrid bike with knobbly tyres and front suspension, while a mountain bike is recommended for most Grade 3 rides and higher. Bike hire depots and cycle tour companies will provide the right bike for the terrain, helmet (compulsory in New Zealand), spare tubes and other necessary gear.

Where can I stay?

Most multi-day trails have a variety of accommodation en route or nearby, with shuttle operators transferring luggage between overnight stops. Many trails can also be ridden as day trips, offering the convenience of basing yourself in one place.

When is the best time to ride?

Most Great Rides can be cycled all year round, with spring and autumn offering spectacular colours, and some trails serving up excellent winter riding. New Zealand's changeable climate, however, means it is essential to check current track conditions and the weather forecast.

TRAIL GRADINGS



GRADE 1 (Easiest)

Suitable for all riders. Can be ridden with hybrid bikes. Trail wide enough for side-by-side riding. Smooth surface, with gentle climbs (i.e. rail trails).



GRADE 2 (Easy)

Suits fit and experienced adult riders only. Mountain bikes essential. Narrow trail, and/or loose rocky surface, and/or long steep climbs. Some walking is likely.



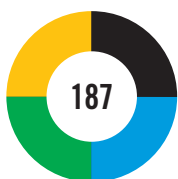
GRADE 3 (Intermediate)

Suits reasonably fit and capable riders. Mountain bikes essential for off-road sections. Most of the trail is single file, and or the surface is rough, with hills. Some sections may be on-road with open road traffic.



GRADE 4 (Advanced)

Suits fit and experienced adult riders only. Mountain bikes essential. Narrow trail, and/or loose rocky surface, and/or long steep climbs. Some walking is likely.













The pie graph shown alongside shows the approximate split or proportion of each trail grade offered by that trail. The example above indicates that the trail offers a riding surface and gradient that is 25% grade 1, 25% grade 2, 25% grade 3, 25% grade 4. This example also indicates the trail's total length in kilometres (shown in the centre of the graph).

GREAT RIDES

NORTH ISLAND TRAILS













GRADE

1. Twin Coast Trail 
2. Hauraki Rail Trail 
3. Waikato River Trail 
4. Motu Trails 
5. Te Ara Ahi Trail 
6. The Timber Trail 
7. Great Lake Trail 
8. Mountain to Sea Trail 
9. Hawke's Bay Trails 
10. Remutaka Cycle Trail 

-  International Airport
-  Domestic Airport
-  Cycling Trail

SOUTH ISLAND TRAILS

GRADE

11. Queen Charlotte Trail 
12. Dun Mountain Trail 
13. Tasman's Great Taste Trail 
14. The Old Ghost Road 
15. St James Cycle Trail 
16. West Coast Wilderness Trail 
17. Alps 2 Ocean Cycle Trail 
18. The Queenstown Trail 
19. Otago Central Rail Trail 
20. Roxburgh Gorge Trail 
21. Clutha Gold Trail 
22. Around the Mountains 

ONE DAY CYCLE ITINERARIES

NATIONWIDE	Page	Duration	Price
Britz Capmervans			
Britz Bikes allow you to ride almost anywhere	14	From half an hour to as long as you like	Bike hire from NZ\$12 per day
Ventouro			
Queenstown Trail Experience	26	Allow 5 hours	From NZ\$490 per day
TWIN COAST CYCLE TRAIL (Easy grade)			
Paihia Mountain Bikes			
Taste of the Trail	31	Allow 4 hours	From NZ\$59 per adult
Twin Coast Epic	33	Allow 6 -10 hours	From NZ\$120 per adult
Waitangi Mountain Bike Park*	34	Allow 2 - 6hours	From NZ\$59 per adult
Top Trail Hire & Tours			
Bay of Islands boats, bikes and trains half day tour Paihia to the train town of Kawakawa (self guided).	35	Allow 2-4 hours	From NZ\$85 per adult
Rural Heartland one day tour - Self guided or guided options available.	36	Allow 2-5 hours	From NZ\$99 per adult.
Birth of a Nation - Tour (guided)	36	Allow 4-5 hours	From NZ\$130 per adult
HAURAKI RAIL TRAIL (Easy Grade)			
Ebikemtbtoursnz			
Goldfields E-bike	41	Allow 1 Day	From NZ\$299 per adult
WAIKATO RIVER TRAILS (Easy to intermediate with some advanced grades)			
Waikato River Trails Trust			
Waikato River Trail	44	Allow Half Day	From NZ\$140 per adult
MOTU TRAILS (Easy, Intermediate and advanced grades)			
Mighty Motu Bike Tours			
Ocean and Dunes	49	Allow 3+ hours	From NZ\$135 per adult
Dunes and Motu*	49	Allow 4 hours	From NZ\$155 per adult
Pedal and Paddle*	50	Full day	From NZ\$230 per adult
GREAT LAKES TRAIL (Intermediate grade)			
Tread Routes			
Great Lake Trail - 1 day guided tour*	56	Allow 5-7 hours	From NZ\$495 per adult
MOUNTAINS TO SEA (Easy, Intermediate and advanced grades)			
Bridge to Nowhere Lodge and Tours			
Wilderness Adventure	63	Allow 4-5 hours	From NZ\$150 per adult
HAWKE'S BAY (Easy and some intermediate grade)			
Bike About Tours Ltd			
Day Ride Tours	67	Allow 6 hours	From NZ\$70 per adult
Takaro Trails Cycle Tours			
Hawke's Bay Day Trips	70	Half - full day and evening	From NZ\$55 (self guided) per adult From NZ\$125 (group Sunset Tour) per adult From NZ\$295 (private guided) per adult
REMUTAKA CYCLE TRAIL (Intermediate and advanced grades)			
Cycle Remutake			
Remutaka Explorer Day Trip*	76	Full day	From NZ\$130per adult
Remutaka Highlights Day Trip*	76	Allow 9 hours	From NZ\$190 per adult
Green Jersey Cycle Tours			
Remutaka Inclined*	78	Full day	From NZ\$130per adult
Remutaka Summit Club*	78	Allow half day	From NZ\$137.50 per adult
DUN MOUNTAIN TRAIL (Intermediate and advanced grades)			
Helibike Nelson Ltd			
Coppermine Helibike*	89	Allow 4-5 hours	From NZ\$595 per adult
Dun Mountain/Coppermine Guided ride*	90	Allow 5-6 hours	From NZ\$195 per adult

*More adventurous



TASMAN'S GREAT TASTE TRAIL (Easy, intermediate and advanced grades)			
Nelson Cycle Hire and Tours			
Taste of the Great Taste Trail	95	Full day	From NZ\$125 (self guided) per adult From NZ\$225 (guided) per adult
Tunnel Express	95	Full day	From NZ\$130 (self guided) per adult From NZ\$230 (guided) per adult
The Gentle Cycling Company			
Great Taste Wine	97	Full day	From NZ\$95 per adult
Great Taste Beer	97	Full day	From NZ\$65 per adult
Trail Journeys Nelson			
Cycle & Sail Loop	98	Full day	From NZ\$194 per adult
Nelson to Mapua Adventure	98	Full day	From NZ\$89 per adult
Rabbit Island & Beyond	98	Full day	From NZ\$70 per adult
Rock n Roll Kayak and Mountain Biking*	98	Full day	POA
Wheelie Fantastic Cycle Hire & Tours			
The Great Taste Trail - Bespoke day rides	99	Full day	From NZ\$195 (self guided) per adult
Moutere Wine and Artisans	99	Full day	From NZ\$150 (self guided) per adult From NZ\$455 (guided) per adult
Mapua Magic	99	Half & Full day	From NZ\$195 (self guided) per adult From NZ\$425 (guided) per adult
THE OLD GHOST ROAD (Advanced grade)			
Helibike Nelson Ltd			
The Old Ghost Road Helibike*	105	Full day	POA
The Old Ghost Road "Big Day Out"*	106	Full day	From NZ\$395 per adult
WEST COAST WILDERNESS TRAIL (Easy and intermediate grades)			
Cycle Journeys			
Day Ride Options	110	Allow 1 Day	POA
ALPS 2 OCEAN CYCLE TRAIL (Easy and intermediate grades)			
Cycle Journeys			
Alps 2 Ocean Cycle Day (Twizel to Lake Ohau or Lake Tekapo to Twizel) Many other day trips available*	117	Allow 1 Day	From NZ\$95 per adult
Half Day Lakeside	118	Allow Half Day	From NZ\$95 per adult
THE QUEENSTOWN TRAIL (Easy to intermediate with some advanced grades)			
Around the Basin Cycle Adventures			
Bike the Bridges - Arrow River Half Day	121	Allow Half Day	From NZ\$139 (supported) per adult additional NZ\$175 (guided) per adult
The Ultimate Ride Queenstown Trail Full Day E-bike Tour	122	Full day	From NZ\$249 (E-bike supported) per adult NZ\$300 (guided) per adult
Bike the Wineries Half or Full Day Tours	122	Half & Full day	From NZ\$95 (full day) per adult From NZ\$80 (half day) per adult
Arrowtown to Queenstown Self Guided	123	Allow 4 hours	From NZ\$80 (half day) per adult
Winter Queenstown Trails Bike Tour*	123		From NZ\$139 per adult NZ\$175 (guided) per adult
Queenstown Bike Tours			
Self Guided Gibbston Wine Tour	128	Half & Full day	From NZ\$115 per adult
AROUND THE MOUNTAINS (Easy and intermediate grades)			
Southern Discoveries			
Station 2 Station Cycle Trail	131	Allow 5 - 6 hours	From NZ\$99 per adult
OTAGO CENTRAL RAIL TRAIL (Easy grade)			
Bike It Now!			
Otago Central Rail Trail "One Day Wonder"	137	Allow 5 - 6 hours	From NZ\$130 per adult (ex Clyde)
Trail Journeys			
Taste the Trail ex Clyde	142	Full day	From NZ\$190 per adult
ROXBURGH GORGE / CLUTHA GOLD TRAILS (Easy grade with some intermediate)			
Bike it Now!			
The Ultimate "One Day Wonder" River/Gorge/Dam*	147	Full day	From NZ\$230 per adult (ex Clyde)
Trail Journeys			
Roxburgh Gorge Explorer*	149	Full day	From NZ\$248 per adult (ex Clyde)

*More adventurous



MULTI DAY CYCLING ITINERARIES

NATIONWIDE	Page	Duration	Price
Adventure South			
South Island Mountain Biking Adventure	12	7 Days	From \$NZ2,565 per adult
Britz Campervans			
Britz Bikes allow you to ride almost anywhere	14	From half an hour to as long as you like	Bike hire from NZ\$12 per day
Once Upon a Trip			
Ride Both Coasts South Island	20	13 days	From NZ\$3,700 per adult
Ride the Best of North and South Island	20	13 days	From NZ\$3,700 per adult
Hikes and Bikes North and South Island	21	13 days	From NZ\$3,600 per adult
Ventouro			
Hawkes Bay Foodie Trail	26	5 days	From NZ\$4,490 per adult
The Great Southern Lakes	27	7 days	From NZ\$5,290 per adult
TWIN COAST CYCLE TRAIL (Easy Grade)			
Paihia Mountain Bikes			
The Full Trail 2 Day	31	2 Days	NZ\$220 per adult
Top Trail Hire & Tours			
Ultimate Coast to Coast	37	2 Days	From NZ\$399 per adult
Puketu Forest Walk Stay & Cycle Package	37	2 Days	From NZ\$490 for 2 people
HAURAKI RAIL TRAIL (Easy Grade)			
Adventure Capitol			
Coast and Country Small Group Guided Tour	39	4 Days	From NZ\$2,585 per adult
Ebikemtoursnz			
Goldfields E-bike and Spa	41	3 Days	From NZ\$815 per adult
WAIKATO RIVER TRAILS (Easy, intermediate and advanced grades)			
Waikato River Trails Trust			
2 Day Package	44	2 Days	From \$NZ395 per adult
3 Day Package	45	3 Days	From \$NZ605 per adult
MOTU TRAILS (Easy, intermediate and advanced grades)			
Cycle Gisborne			
Opotiki to Gisborne via the Motu Trails and Rere Falls Trail	47	3 Days	From \$NZ1,250 per adult
Rere Falls Trail	47	2 Days	From \$NZ525 per adult
TIMBER TRAIL (Easy to intermediate)			
Tread Routes			
Timber Trail, Great Lake and Huka Falls	56	5 - 6 Days	From \$NZ2,350 per adult
Timber Trail All Inclusive 2 Day, 3 nights Tour	56	2 - 3 Days	From \$NZ1,195 per adult
GREAT LAKES TRAIL (Intermediate grade)			
Tread Routes			
Great Lake Trail	56	2 - 3 Days	From \$NZ1,325 per adult
MOUNTAINS TO SEA (Easy, Intermediate and advanced grades)			
Bridge to Nowhere Lodge and Tours			
Bridge to Nowhere / Maungaparu Track	62	2 Days	From NZ\$305 per adult
Tread Routes			
Mountains to Sea Trail – 5 Day Ride	56, 64	5 Days	From NZ\$2,495 per adult
Whanganui River Adventures			
Jet Boat and Pipiriki Cottage (for up to 4 people)	65	2 Days	From NZ\$1,200 per group up to 4
HAWKE'S BAY (Easy and some intermediate grade)			
Bike About Tours Ltd			
Wine – Beer and Ale	67	2 Days, 2 Nights	From NZ\$410 per adult
Coastal areas	67	2 Days, 3 Nights	From NZ\$520 per adult
Exploring Hawkes Bay	67	3 Days, 4 Nights	From NZ\$650 per adult
Takaro Trails Cycle Tours			
Leisurely Pathways Tour - 110kms	71	3 Days	From NZ\$499 - NZ\$1,375 per adult
Easy Explorer tour - 160kms	71	5 Days	From NZ\$499 - NZ\$1,375 per adult
Diverse Hawke's Bay Tour – 240kms	71	5 Days	From NZ\$499 - NZ\$1,375 per adult
Luxury Cycling and Culinary Multi Day	71	4 - 8 Days	From NZ\$2,869 - NZ\$10,495 per adult
REMUTAKA CYCLE TRAIL (Easy, Intermediate and advanced grades)			
Cycle Remutaka			
Remutaka Cycle Trail 3 Day Tour	74	3 Days	From NZ\$950 per adult
Remutaka Cycle Trail 3 Day Tour - Premium Fully Guided	75	3 Days	From NZ\$1,290 per adult
Remutaka Cycle Trail 2 Day Highlights Tour	75	2 Days	From NZ\$690 - NZ\$890 per adult
Green Jersey Cycle Tours			
Remutaka Cycle Trail Guided Highlights Tour	77	3 days	From NZ\$1,299 per adult
Remutaka Cycle Trail 2 Day Luxury Cruiser	77	2 days	From NZ\$499 per adult



QUEEN CHARLOTTE TRACK (Intermediate and advanced grades)			
Mahana Lodge			
Two Day Hike and Bike Package	85	2 Days	From NZ\$495 per adult
Wilderness Guides			
Queen Charlotte Track 2 Day Mountain Bike Experience	86	2 Days	From NZ\$615 per adult
Queen Charlotte Track 3 Day Mountain Bike Experience	87	3 Days	From NZ\$730 per adult
Queen Charlotte Track 3 Day Hike Bike Kayak Combo	87	3 Days	From NZ\$775 per adult
TASMAN'S GREAT TASTE TRAIL (Easy and intermediate grades)	Page	Duration	Price
Adventure South			
Nelson Trails	93	6 Days	From NZ\$2,395 per adult
Nelson Cycle Hire and Tours			
Great Taste Trail Explorer and Golden Bay	94	8 Days	From NZ\$1,900 per adult
The Gentle Cycling Company			
The Great Taste Trio (incl Abel Tasman): Cycle, Walk, Kayak	96	5 Days	Season prices apply
Trail Journeys Nelson			
Mapua Magic – 2 Day - 2 Night	98	2 Days	POA
Wairoa Gorge Mountain Bike Park – 2 day – 1 night	98	2 Days	POA
Coastal Combo Independent Tour – 3 Day - 2 Night	98	3 Days	POA
The Abel Tasman Coaster – 4 Day - 3 Night	98	4 Days	POA
The Loop, Independent Cycling Tour – 4 Day - 3 Night	98	4 Days	POA
Taste the Two Cycling and Kayak Combo	98	6 Days	POA
Wheelie Fantastic Cycle Hire & Tours			
TGTT with Back Road Adventures	99	3 Days, 2 Nights	From NZ\$695 per adult
Exclusive Luxury on TGTT	99	2 Days, 3 Nights	From NZ\$1,680 per adult
Small Group Luxury Explorer	99	2 - 4 Days	POA
THE OLD GHOST ROAD (Advanced Grade)			
Adventure South			
South Island Mountain Bike Adventure	101	7 Days	From NZ\$2,565 per adult
Helicopter Charter Karamea Ltd			
The Ultimate Mountain Bike Experience	104	5 Days	POA
Helibike Nelson			
The Old Ghost Road Experience	106	2 - 3 Days	POA
WEST COAST WILDERNESS TRAIL (Easy grade with some intermediate)			
Adventure South			
West Coast Wilderness Trail	109	5 Days	From NZ\$1,895 per adult
ST JAMES CYCLE TRAIL (Easy to intermediate with some advanced grades)			
Adventure South			
South Island Mountain Bike Adventure	112	7 Days	From NZ\$2,565 per adult
ALPS 2 OCEAN CYCLE TRAIL (Easy and intermediate grades)			
Adventure South			
Alps 2 Ocean Cycle Trail	115	6 Days	From NZ\$2,195 per adult
QUEENSTOWN TRAILS (Easy to intermediate with some advanced grades)			
Flying Kiwi Adventure and Bike Tours			
3 - 28 Day Options	125	3 - 28 Days	From NZ\$690 per adult
AROUND THE MOUNTAINS CYCLE TRAIL (Easy and intermediate grades)			
Around the Mountains			
Three day two night cycle ride - Standard	130	3 Days	From NZ\$1,390 per adult
Three day two night cycle ride - Luxury	130	3 Days	POA
OTAGO CENTRAL RAIL TRAIL (Easy Grade)			
Adventure South			
Otago Rail Trail Classic	134	5 Days	From NZ\$1,695 per adult
Otago and Clutha Trails	135	5 Days	From NZ\$1,995 per adult
Bike It Now!			
A little bit of Luxury on the Otago Central Rail Trail	136	3 Days	From NZ\$1,570 per adult Ex Clyde
Five days of Luxury on the Otago Central Rail Trail	137	5 Days	From NZ\$1,600 per adult
Off the Rails			
Standard tour package	139	4 days, 3 Nights	From NZ\$1,295 per adult
Other tour packages - include 2, 3 and 5 days	139		POA
Shebikeshebikes			
Best Bits	141	2 days	From NZ\$499 per adult
Trail Journeys			
Luxury Independent Tour - 150km	142	4 days, 3 Nights	From NZ\$1,165 per adult
Mountains to The Sea Guided Tour - 150km	143	5 days, 4 Nights	From NZ\$1,750 per adult
ROXBURGH GORGE TRAIL/CLUTHA GOLD TRAIL (Easy and intermediate grades)			
Bike it Now!			
Luxury Excitement on the Roxburgh Gorge	148	2 Days	From NZ\$610 per adult
Roxburgh Gorge - Clutha Gold A Historic Journey	148	3 Days	From NZ\$1,000 per adult
Trail Journeys			
3 Day Roxburgh Clutha Experience	151	3 Days	From NZ\$790 per adult

Adventure South NZ

C	Sandra Appleby
P	+64 3 942 1222
A	P O Box 10-203 Phillipstown, Christchurch 8145
E	Info@adventuresouth.co.nz
W	www.adventuresouth.co.nz



Adventure South NZ is the largest guided cycling and hiking tour operator in the NZ market celebrating 25 years of successful business. We have used our experience and expertise as well as our company owned fleet of vehicles and bikes, to provide innovative and exciting itineraries for clients looking for the support and comfort of pre-arranged accommodation.

We operate tours on many of the grade 1 & 2 Cycle Trails offering between 5 and 9 day fully guided products. Our trips are supported with high quality qualified guides providing a seamless infrastructure of quality bike hire, vehicle and trailers and quality accommodation. Our trips are created on our extensive knowledge of the visitor market and the Cycle Trails themselves.

Adventure South NZ is Qualmark endorsed and have for many years achieved an Enviro Gold rating for the company. We operate a published schedule of pre booked departures and run a high percentage of those scheduled. Since 1992 we have worked with many of the Tourism Industry's major and minor wholesale companies and offer an appropriate industry commission rate.

Apart from our extensive Cycle Trail tours, we also operate a series of road cycle trips, hiking tours and multi-adventure itineraries.

"Small groups, great guides, superb holidays"

PRODUCT

South Island Mountain Bike Adventure

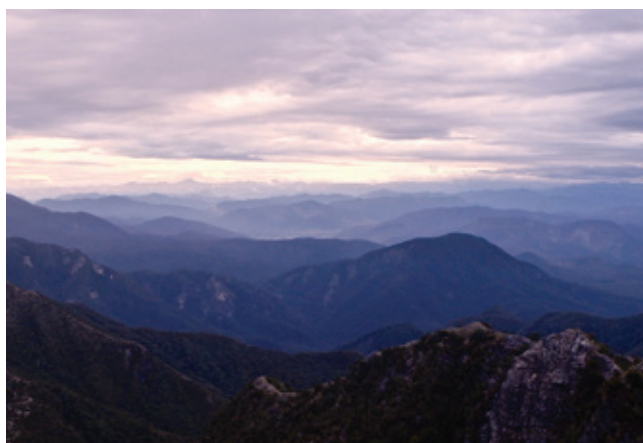
A week of mountain biking the South Island's most iconic trails. Experience sweeping alpine landscapes, ancient podocarp rainforests, wild West Coast beaches and finish up in a beautiful alpine thermal resort.

Starting in Christchurch you'll first head west to the Southern Alps to sample some of the best trails in the Craigieburn Ranges before heading to the 'wild' West Coast. After riding some of the best West Coast trails on Blue Spur we then head onto the iconic Old Ghost Road for two days. You'll spend the first night in an alpine hut at 1400m above sea level and be treated to dinner prepared by your guides. The views at sunrise will take your breath away. If that's not enough, you'll then head via the gold mining town of Reefton to the alpine thermal resort of Hanmer Springs. Your last big ride is the spectacular St James Trail - the first of New Zealand's great rides to open. The trip finishes with a relaxing soak in the hot pools and a celebratory dinner. A final ride in the Hanmer forest the next morning and a short drive back to Christchurch completes your epic mountain bike adventure.

Day 1 After a meet and greet in Christchurch we drive west into the mountains for approximately 1.5 hours, to Flock Hill Lodge. This is where the Craigieburn Trails commence. It is also our accommodation for our first night. The Craigieburn Trail is over 24 kilometres of sweet, off-road, scenic single-track from "Hill to Hill" (Flock Hill Lodge to Castle Hill Village), incorporating the Coal Pit Spur, Sidle 73, Dracophyllum Flat and Hogs Back tracks with a kilometre or two of forest road in the middle.

Day 2 After a hearty high country breakfast our two hour drive this morning takes us across the Southern Alps via Arthurs Pass to the start of our ride Blue Spur Crag in Hokitika. We'll stop for a light café lunch before hitting the trails. Blue Spur has ten trails built by local mountain bikers for national level races. They are the perfect mix of old-school roughness and new-school flow. We spend the afternoon exploring the best ones.

Day 3 We depart Hokitika for a two our drive to Lyell and the start of our two days on the stunning Old Ghost Road. Beginning at the southern trail head at the Lyell Campground, you'll cover the 18km climb to the Lyell Saddle Hut (875 metres above sea level) in 3-4 hours (765 m of ascent). Approximately 6 km of climbing through bush and 6 km of



predominantly open tops travel offering dramatic views over 2.5 – 4 hours will have you arriving at the breath-taking Ghost Lake Hut site (12 km on from Lyell Saddle). Views abound en route to the west and north and the views continue at the hut site to the south and east. Ghost Lake Hut sits at 1200 metres above sea level in a stunning setting. With almost 30 km behind you (from the Lyell Campground) and the high point of the ride in the bag, it is the perfect point to 'call it a day'. Once you get there, we think you'll agree.

Day 4 Make sure you check your brakes before departing from the Ghost Lake Hut site as the trail descends almost 800 metres over the next 13 km to the Stern Valley Hut. From the Stern Valley Hut the trail meanders on up through the interesting Earnest Valley. From here it's on down to the confluence with the Mokihinui River South Branch and the existing Goat Creek Hut (14 km on from Stern Valley Hut). We expect to cover this distance in 2 – 3 hours. From Goat Creek, riders will wind their way through towering podocarp forest to the Mokihinui 'Forks' We'll then ride to Specimen Point Hut site 3 km downstream towards at the head of Mokihinui River Gorge. From the Specimen Point Hut settlement, the Mokihinui Gorge shows the way to the sea. The old miners' road is rejoined for the undulating and at times, cliff-hugging, 17 km journey out to the Seddonville end of the trail through the spectacular Mokihinui River gorge.



Day 5 We depart Westport en route to the thermal resort town of Hanmer Springs. After two hours we'll reach the historic gold mining town of Reefton for a short but spectacular 9km loop ride called Ajax Trail. We then drive to Hanmer Springs thermal resort. We're giving you the afternoon and evening off. You deserve it! Once we've checked into our accommodation you can choose to jump on your bike and check out the Hanmer Forest trails. You might just like to wander round this picturesque alpine village. Most of you will definitely want to go to the thermal hot pools to soak those weary legs.

Day 6 The 64km St James Cycle trail offers a mix of riding grades through stunning and diverse scenery, including soaring mountain peaks, crystal clear rivers, high country lakes, alpine meadows, sub-alpine beech forest and expansive grassy river flats. After an easy ride over the Maling Pass we ride a great descent through native beech forest to the Waiau River valley. We follow a well formed trail through the tussock grass and wildflowers of the valley. From here we've got some ups and tricky descents to navigate. Make sure you keep an eye out for the St James wild horses. From McArthurs Bridge we climb up to Peters Pass (our last up for the day). We descend down and meet our transport and take the short drive back to Hanmer Springs.

Day 7 Our final day – following a leisurely café breakfast we'll enjoy a final ride together. We take the 1.5 hour drive back to Christchurch. Riders can be dropped off at their accommodation or taken directly to the airport.

Key Inclusions

- 6 breakfasts, 1 lunches, 4 dinners
- 5 nights accommodation, twin share in comfortable hotel/motel
- 1 night in remote backcountry hut, shared dormitory and facilities
- Professional qualified driver/guide
- Private vehicle transport
- Access and concession fees paid to the Department of Conservation

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$2565

Bike Hire From NZ\$500

Duration: Allow 7 days

Group Size: 6 – 12

Commission Rate: Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Britz Campervans

C Toll free Reservations 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

P 0800 831 900

A Branches in Auckland, Christchurch and Queenstown

E nzinfo@britz.com

W www.britz.co.nz



With the largest campervan fleet in Australasia, Britz is an ideal choice for your next self-drive adventure.

Traveling in a Britz campervan gives you the freedom and flexibility to discover the country at your own pace. Go further with Britz Bikes, available as an extra hire item with campervan booking. Add to that unlimited kilometres, bedding and linen, kitchen and general equipment included, all that is left for you to bring is your sense of adventure.

Britz customers can now swap 4 wheels for 2 with Britz Bikes available as an extra hire with campervan rental. Choose from our hybrid model, great for country trails and town riding or our Britz mountain bike for some serious off road riding.

Your hired Britz bikes will be transported securely on our customised bike racks that are fitted to the back of the vehicle upon hire.

Bike hire is available for as little as \$12 per day and to keep you pedaling up to speed there are plenty of extras included in the price: helmet, flat pedals, bottle cages, rear track, puncture repair kits, pump, spare tube, tyre levers, multi tool, lock and key, and 0800 on-road service. There are also some great optional extras including flashing lights, bike computer, panniers, front handle bar bag and rear rack.

Get even closer to nature upon reaching your destination or say goodbye to inner city parking problems with your very own pedal power.

Britz Bikes are available from Auckland and Christchurch and must be hired in conjunction with Britz campervan and a bike rack.

Key Inclusions

Helmet, flat pedals, bottle cages, rear track, puncture repair kits, pump, spare tube, tyre levers, multi tool, lock and key, and 0800 on-road service.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	Britz Mountain/Hybrid Bikes from NZ\$12 per day Britz Bike Rack (Camper) NZ\$50 per hire Maximum of two bikes per campervan rental
Duration:	Minimum hire period is 5 days for campervans.
Group Size:	Britz offers a range of 2-6 Berth Campervans available for hire. All Britz bike hire must be in conjunction with Britz campervan and bike rack hire.
Commission Rate:	Wholesale rates available on vehicle hire

Prices include GST and are valid as at May 2018. Pricing may change and product is subject to availability.



Key Selling Points

Britz Bikes are the perfect addition for a New Zealand self-drive holiday. Britz has teamed up with hire company, Natural High, to provide bikes as an extra hire item with campervan rental. Explore one of New Zealand's many iconic cycle trails, or grab the bike and hit the road to discover the local area after finding the perfect campsite for the night! Britz Marketing Manager Sally Wells says: 'Britz's association with Natural High means more freedom and more adventures for our customers. Travelers can choose from the Britz Hybrid model that's ideal for those easy country trails and city riding, or for serious off-road riding the Britz Mountain Bike is just the ticket.'

DISCOVER NZ WITH BRITZ BIKES

When 4 wheels aren't enough.

Explore New Zealand by bicycle and immerse yourself in some of the most beautiful scenery in the world. Top quality hybrid or mountain bikes available to hire with Britz campervan rentals in Auckland or Christchurch.

To book call 0800 831 900 or visit www.britz.co.nz



#BritzCampervans

Heritage Hotel Management Ltd T/A Heritage & CityLife Hotels

C Scott Rees

P +64 9 979 7406

P Freephone NZ 0800 36 88 88

P Freephone AUS 1800 141 780

A 35 Hobson Street, PO Box 3904, Auckland 1140

E res@heritagehotels.co.nz

W www.heritagehotels.co.nz

HERITAGE
HOTELS

CITYLIFE
HOTELS

HERITAGE
COLLECTION

Heritage is New Zealand's largest suite style accommodation provider; Heritage and CityLife Hotels offer a collection of four star plus hotels in prime locations in all major New Zealand destinations. The addition of the Heritage Collection of self-contained accommodation properties in desirable resort destinations, gives Heritage 19 properties in 15 New Zealand destinations. We work hard to consistently provide all guests with a superior accommodation choice, coupled with the international experience and superior service that sets our group apart from the rest. Heritage is proud to be a National Partner of The New Zealand Cycle Trail.

When you stay with us for play, you'll leave feeling entirely uplifted. It will be an experience out of the ordinary, a healthy indulgence, and a refreshing contrast to everyday life. You'll be able to draw upon our expertise and passion for supporting rest, play, and enjoy every experience you hope for to the fullest degree.

You'll sense our dedication to shaping exciting, tailored experiences that make you feel important. Your needs will be anticipated and satisfied in fresh and modern ways, often with a local twist.

Play, work, eat and sleep at Heritage, and you'll know what it means to have timeless hospitality delivered flawlessly in the modern day.

NZ Cycle Trail National Partner

Heritage Hotel properties are on the doorstep of these great rides, provide cycle storage, a designated area to clean your cycles after a day on the trails, and our concierge staff will connect you with cycle hire and tour operators for all your repair and maintenance services.

NZ Cycle Trail & Accommodation

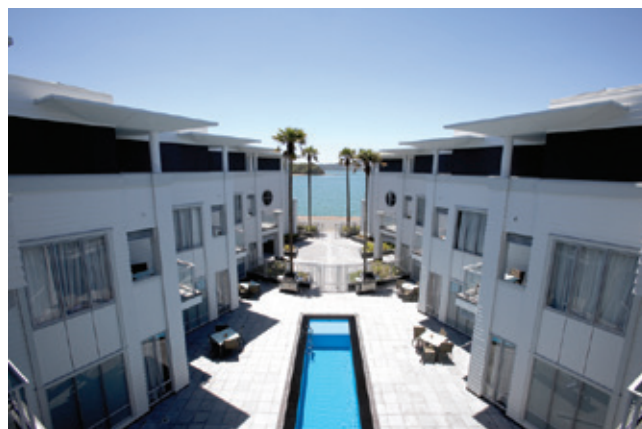
- **Twin Coast Cycle Trail, Bay of Islands** - Heritage Collection The Waterfront Suites & Sea Spray Suites
- **Te Ara Ahi, Rotorua** - Heritage Collection Tuscany Villas Rotorua
- **Waikato River Trails & Great Lake Trail, Taupo** - Heritage Collection The Reef Resort & Anchorage Resort
- **Motu Trail** - Heritage Collection Portside Hotel
- **Remutaka Cycle Trail, Wellington** - CityLife Wellington
- **Queen Charlotte Track, Blenheim** - Heritage Collection Marlborough Vintners Hotel
- **Tasman's Great Taste Trail & Dun Mountain Trail, Nelson** - Rutherford Hotel Nelson
- **St James Cycle Trail, Hanmer Springs** - Heritage Hanmer Springs
- **Queenstown Trail & Around The Mountains, Queenstown** - Heritage Queenstown

Heritage also has accommodation in Auckland, New Plymouth, Kaikoura, Christchurch and Cromwell ideal for touring around New Zealand between the NZ Cycle Trail.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: Best Available Rate on the Heritage Website, seasonality will apply

Commission Rate: Commission rates available on request.



Key Selling Points

We work hard to consistently provide all guests with a superior accommodation choice, coupled with the international experience and superior service that sets our group apart from the rest.

With properties on the doorstep of 12 of The New Zealand Cycle Trails you have the perfect place to prepare or wind down after a day of pedal-powered exploration.

See www.heritagehotels.co.nz/NZCycleTrail for Heritage's coverage.



Make Great MEMORIES on a CYCLE TRAIL

6. Rimutaka Cycle Trail 115 km
2-4 Grade
Wellington

8. Tasman's Great Taste Trail 38 - 175 km
2-3 Grade
Nelson

11. Queenstown Trail 120 km
2-4 Grade
Queenstown

12. Around The Mountains
Queenstown
180 km 2-3 Grade

7. Queen Charlotte Track 70 km
3-4 Grade
Blenheim

1. Twin Coast Cycle Trail 87 km 1-2 Grade
Bay of Islands

2. Te Ara Ahi 48 km 2-3 Grade
Rotorua

3. Waikato River Trails
Taupo
103 km 2-4 Grade

4. Great Lake Trail
Taupo
71 km 3 Grade

5. Motu Trails 11 - 91 km
2-4 Grade
Opotiki / Gisborne

9. Dun Mountain Trail 38 km
3-4 Grade
Nelson

10. St James Cycle Trail 64 km
2-4 Grade
Hanmer Springs



There are 11 Heritage Hotel properties on the doorstep of the New Zealand Cycle Trail, assuring you have the perfect place to prepare or to wind down after a day of pedal-powered exploration.

www.heritagehotels.co.nz/nzcycletrail

Holiday Accommodation Parks Association of New Zealand

C Fergus Brown
P +64 4 2983283
A PO Box 394, Paraparaumu
E fergus@holidayparks.co.nz
W www.holidayparks.co.nz



We have 305 member Holiday Parks located throughout New Zealand. 175 of our parks are Qualmark rated and 94 hold Enviro logos. Holiday Parks truly reflect the values that are destination New Zealand. Guests can expect an authentic experience in a relaxed friendly family environment in beach, lake, or scenic locations. Most parks offer online real-time booking facilities available direct or through channel management systems. A number of inbound tour operators book Holiday Parks accommodation.

Holiday Parks offer a wide range of accommodation including motel style units, cabins and in some cases backpacker style accommodation.

As all Holiday Parks are individually owned and operated rates will differ from park to park depending on the type of accommodation required.

There are three major chains in the holiday park sector, Family Parks, Kiwi Holiday Park and the TOP 10 Group. Members of these chains make up 150 parks with the remaining 150+ being independent.

Bookings can be made using inbound tour operators. Most parks offer their product online and through channel management systems.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: A wide variety of pricing options are provided by our 305 members.

Commission Rate: By negotiation



Key Selling Points

Holiday Parks are a great place for cyclists to meet other like minded travelers. There is plenty of space and friendly hosts to look after visitors.

Holiday Parks are located in many of New Zealand's special places such as lakes, rivers and beaches.

Holiday Parks offer a lot more than just a camping area with most offering Qualmark rated accommodation in motels units, cabins and backpacker rooms.



Over 100 holiday parks are accredited under our Cycle Hub where they offer secure covered bike storage, a cycle cleaning area and provide information and maps on cycling options.



Queenstown Trail, Queenstown

**100% PURE
NEW ZEALAND**

traveltrade.newzealand.com

BECOME A 100% PURE NEW ZEALAND SPECIALIST

NATIONAL

CONTENTS

Are you based outside of New Zealand?
Do you plan and sell New Zealand holidays?
If you answered yes to both of these
questions, sign up to the 100% Pure
New Zealand Specialist programme today.

Members of the programme gain significant
benefits when promoting New Zealand as a
destination, through increased knowledge
of the country and its regions, and ongoing
training provided by Tourism New Zealand.

Some of the benefits include:

- A welcome pack including a certificate of achievement
- Use of the 100% Pure New Zealand Specialist logo to show clients you are a New Zealand expert
- A preferential business listing on newzealand.com, Tourism New Zealand's consumer website
- Access to the Explore Pass to receive discounts on product when you take a trip to New Zealand.

For more information on how to become a 100% Pure New Zealand Specialist, please visit traveltrade.newzealand.com

For more information on cycling in New Zealand, please visit the Cycling and Mountain Biking page on newzealand.com

100% PURE NEW ZEALAND
SPECIALIST

Once Upon a Trip

P +64 9 378 76 80

A PO BOX 147184 - Ponsonby - Auckland 1144 - New Zealand

E enquiries@onceuponatrip.nz

W www.onceuponatrip.nz



Once Upon a Trip is a NZ inbound travel agency specialising in bespoke self-drive trips for free independent travellers and itineraries for guided groups. Now a proud National Partner of Nga Hearanga - The NZ Cycle Trail, we offer the opportunity to incorporate NZ's most popular cycling trails as part of your trip. Here are three itinerary examples designed for cyclists who want to experience NZ by bike, as well as take in the country's highlights. The first itinerary focuses on the South Island, the second and the third include both islands.

PRODUCT 1 Ride both coasts - South Island

Day 1 Arrival in Christchurch

Day 2 to 5 Hop on the **Tranzalpine** train to Greymouth. Start your 4 day / 3 night adventure on the **West Coast Wilderness Trail**, a combination of rugged shorelines and surging rivers, moody lakes and towering trees, ancient forests and tidal lagoons, an easy ride for first timers and experienced riders alike.

Day 5 Take the Tranzalpine back to Christchurch

Day 6 Hop on a bus to **Tekapo**

Day 7 to 12 Cycle the **Alps to Ocean trail**. From Aoraki Mount Cook to the coastal township of Oamaru, the trail weaves its way through the spectacular scenery of the Southern Alps. The tussock land and glacial lakes of the Mackenzie Basin feed Waitaki river and the hydro electric power generators along its length. Over its 312 km duration of largely dedicated cycle way, the spectacular trail descends 780 metres creating an ideal Grade 1 & 2 bike experience for almost everyone to enjoy.

Day 13 Take a bus a bus back from **Oamaru**, the end of the trail, to **Christchurch**, end of the trip.

Key Inclusions

Accommodation, train and bus tickets, bike rent

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$3,700pp (based on 2 people in a double room)

Commission Rate: 15% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 Ride the best of North and South Island

Day 1 and 2 Auckland, you can go and explore Waiheke Island and its beautiful vineyards on an e-bike

Day 3 Pick-up your rental car and go to **Rotorua**, to discover NZ's geothermal features (or alternatively **Waitomo** for a glow-worm caving adventure)

Day 4 and 5 Start the **Timber Trail** (2 day / 1 night) where you'll be suspended in time. Boasting some of the highest and longest suspension bridges in New Zealand, the 85 km trail weaves its way through ancient forest, across ancestral lands of local Maori Tribes, and along part of the historic Ongarue Tramway

Day 6 and 7 **Tongariro National Park**, after cycling, enjoy walking in this UNESCO Heritage National Park and its majestic active volcanoes

Day 8 and 9 **Wellington**, explore the world southernmost capital and its beautiful coastline on a e-bike

Day 10 and 11 Fly and stay 2 nights in **Queenstown**, the world's adventure capital.

Day 12 to 13 Explore the most scenic legs of the famous **Otago Rail Trail**. Named after the old railway line, built between 1891 and 1907, this trail is New Zealand's original 'Great Ride'. It travels through big-sky country where cyclists traverse ever-changing dry and rocky landscapes, high-country sheep stations, spectacular river gorges, tunnels and viaducts. After a shuttle transfer from Queenstown to Clyde, cycle from Clyde to Wedderburn where you will spend the

night. Day 13, cycle from Wedderburn to Middelburgh, then hop on the **Taieri Gorge Train** for a 2 hour trip to **Dunedin**.

Key Inclusions

Accommodation, train and bus tickets, domestic flight, bike rental.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$3,700pp (based on 2 people in a double room)

Commission Rate: 15% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



This itinerary features a selection of great day hiking and cycling options. Keep in mind that this is just a suggested itinerary, we can tailor all of our itineraries to perfectly suit your needs.

Day 1 and 2 Auckland, Go and explore **Waiheke Island** and its beautiful vineyards on an e-bike.

Day 3 Pick-up your rental car and drive to **Cambridge**, an authentic kiwi town and the ideal base to set out and ride the most scenic section of the Waikato Cycling Trail

Day 4 After a 1 hour walk and a 2 hour ride on the **Waikato Cycle Trail**, head to **Rotorua**

Day 5 Cycle amongst giant trees in the **Redwoods Forest**, an exhilarating 4 hour mountain biking experience. Walk down **Waimangu Volcanic Valley**, the world's youngest geothermal system.

Day 6 and 7 Tongariro National Park, take a break from cycling and go for an unforgettable hike through volcanic landscapes in this UNESCO Heritage National Park

Day 8 and 9 Martinborough, cycle from vineyard to vineyard in this award winning wine-making region, or if you feel adventurous, go and cycle the best part of the **Rimutaka cycle Trail**

Day 10 After a short drive to **Wellington**, hop on an e-bike to explore the kiwi capital and take a ride to the **Weta Caves**, Peter Jackson's movie studio.

Day 11 Take a domestic flight to **Christchurch**.

Day 12 and 13 Pick-up a rental car and head to **Mt Cook National Park**, NZ's highest mountain, and enjoy hiking surrounded by snow-capped summits, turquoise lakes and giant glaciers.

Day 14 to 16 Stay in **Queenstown**, the world's adventure capital. Take a boat trip to a remote shore of **Lake Wakatipu** to ride along the lake at your leisure. The following day, go and cycle the best part of the **Otago Rail Trail**, New Zealand's original "Great Ride"

Key Inclusions

Accommodation, car rental, domestic flight, boat transfers, shuttle transfers and bike rental

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$3,600pp (based on 2 people in a double room)

Commission Rate: 15% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

We specialise in custom New Zealand and South Pacific Island itineraries. Our philosophy is to listen to your vacation dream and then using our first-hand experience of living and traveling all corners of the New Zealand, to design the trip of a lifetime specifically for you. No two customers are alike so no two New Zealand vacations we create are alike.



Once upon a trip

NEW ZEALAND



NATIONAL

CONTENTS



Your New Zealand cycling experience

www.onceuponatripnz.com | enquiries@onceuponatripnz.com



Hawkes Bay Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand

The Great Journeys of New Zealand

C Derek Batchelor-Cook

P +64 9 363 7324

A 8-14 Stanley Street, Parnell, Auckland 1010

E derek.batchelor-cook@kiwirail.co.nz

W www.greatjourneysofnz.co.nz

**THE GREAT
JOURNEYS OF
NEW ZEALAND**



One incredible country, four iconic journeys. The Great Journeys of New Zealand has at its heart Interislander ferries and three iconic Scenic train journeys TranzAlpine, Northern Explorer and Coastal Pacific. Cruise between Wellington and Picton with Interislander to experience one of the most spectacular ferry journeys in the world. Or see a unique slice of New Zealand on one of our Scenic train journeys where you can watch the scenery roll by through enormous panoramic windows. All our journeys have an on board licensed café and friendly staff to make your journey even more memorable.

Interislander

As New Zealand's longest running Cook Strait ferry service, the Interislander journey between Wellington and Picton is regarded as one of the most spectacular ferry rides in the world. Sailing the calm and pristine waters of the stunning Marlborough Sounds is a highlight. It's easy to pack the car with everything you need including your bike to explore the North and South Islands. Take a stroll on the decks; enjoy a meal in our licensed café or even watch a movie in our cinema.

Northern Explorer

Travel through the heart of New Zealand and experience the North Island's extraordinary range of scenery in one journey. The Northern Explorer takes you between Auckland and Wellington through rolling green farmland and virgin bush, past quaint country towns and along rocky coasts. Tongariro National Park is a highlight, a place of extremes and surprises, where snow-blanketed fields, ancient lava flows and dense beech forests can be seen side by side.

Coastal Pacific

Immerse yourself in the rugged coastal architecture of New Zealand. Travelling between Christchurch and Picton, the Coastal Pacific journeys breathtakingly close to the Pacific Ocean, where the roaring, windblown sea meets enormous bush-clad mountains. The Coastal Pacific connects with the Interislander ferry and Sounds Air flights, which take you between Picton and Wellington.

TranzAlpine

Climb aboard one of the world's most famous train journeys. Cross the fertile farmlands of the Canterbury Plains, and enjoy thrilling vistas over deep gorges as you travel alongside the ice-fed Waimakariri River. Traverse the mighty Southern Alps, where spectacular views of the chiselled alpine landscape will take your breath away at every turn. Descend through thick stands of native beech forest to your destination, Greymouth – a great base for exploring this unspoiled region with its mighty glaciers, wild rivers and famous Punakaiki pancake rocks.

You'll enjoy the break from cycling as you relax in our comfortable train carriages watching the scenery roll by. Or get even closer to the action on our open-air viewing deck. Each train features guided audio tours and plenty of room to move. Don't forget to visit our on board licenced café to taste our range of delicious food and drinks.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	Varies by service and please refer to www.greatjourneysofnz.co.nz
Duration:	Varies by journey
Group Size:	Minimum size 10 adults
Commission Rate:	Net rate to wholesale travel companies



THE GREAT JOURNEYS OF NEW ZEALAND



NORTHERN EXPLORER



NATIONAL

CONTENTS



interislander



COASTAL PACIFIC



TRANZALPINE

Book now at greatjourneysofnz.co.nz

C Tim Gudsell
P +64 21 293 7675
A PO 91108 Wakatipu Queenstown 9349
E info@ventouro.com tim@ventouro.com
W www.ventouro.com



VENTOURO
 LIFE IN MOTION

Ventouro offers guided tours of the world's most beautiful destinations. From luxury weekend retreats in New Zealand and Australia's wine regions, to week-long journeys through Marlborough, Queenstown, Hawkes Bay and the Barossa Valley. Take the trip of a lifetime with Ventouro.

PRODUCT 1 Queenstown Trail Experience

A fun riding experience for the whole family, this is perfect for those who haven't touched a bike in years or are just keen to enjoy a great day out on the trails with a group. Let your knowledgeable local guide take you on a journey that will have you sharing stories with friends for years to come. You will be picked up from your hotel in a luxury shuttle and start the day with tea or coffee at a delightful café, before enjoying the best trails Queenstown has to offer. There will be stunning photo opportunities, morning tea with an unforgettable view, a chance to meet some classic Queenstown locals and enjoy a mouth-watering shared lunch to satisfy your hunger. A perfect day trip that can be topped off with a visit to the Onsen Hot Pools to relax those muscles after a great day on the bike (*subject to availability*).

5hrs | 25km | 100m elevation | Grade 1 | Cycle Trail

Key Inclusions

Luxury transfer from Queenstown to Arrowtown and return from Kinross Winery (surcharge on lodges) | bike, helmet, water bottle | Gourmet shared lunch + matching wines at Kinross Winery | Coffee and trail snacks | On the bike guide | Attractions off the trail during ride | All trail concessions | Ventouro Gift | Transfer to other attractions for non-riding guests. E-bike available + \$100.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	From NZ\$490 per adult; from NZ\$390 per child
Duration:	5 Hours
Group Size:	2 minimum / 10 maximum
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 Hawkes Bay Foodie Trail

For those who like a little luxury, take a 4-night retreat with Ventouro at Black Barn, a boutique vineyard in Hawkes Bay wine country that's been voted one of the top 10 vineyard visits in the world.

There are plenty of delights to discover in this winemaking region, and we're here to guide you to the best of them. During your exploration of the area we stop off at the grower's market to experience the beautiful regional food and fresh produce – the very same seasonal ingredients that Black Barn's chef will be using to prepare your dinner that night.

A visit to the Hawkes Bay is incomplete without tasting the award-winning wines created here, and your tour will include exclusive wine tastings at Black Barn Vineyard, where you'll be personally guided by Head Winemaker Dave McKee. In the mornings, wake up in your luxury accommodation to a beautiful breakfast overlooking the vines, with coffee from Rocket to fuel you for the day ahead. Bliss.

With Ventouro's signature trail support you will be able to enjoy each moment of the ride. Your every need is catered for, whether it be a homemade snack while on the bike, tailored tips and information from your local guide or a perfectly selected meal to complete your day.

Key Inclusions

5 days, 4 nights | Rides between 20 to 50km | Max group size of 10
 Vehicle support | Guided rides each day | Couples or shared rooms

Airport transfers | All food included | Private wine tastings | Ride nutrition
 Ventouro goodie bag | Ventouro T-shirt | Bike and helmet hire.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	From NZ\$4490 per adult; from NZ\$3990 per child
Duration:	5 Days / 4 Nights
Grade:	1-2 Easiest - Easy
Group Size:	6 minimum / 10 maximum
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



This is the ultimate New Zealand riding holiday designed just for you. You will enjoy a selection of the best trails, back roads, and high country tracks the South Island has to offer. From skirting the turquoise lakes of the Mt Cook region to the majestic Lake Wakatipu, there will be countless breath-taking views and hardly a car to be seen. All the while our support team has you covered, whether it may be a helping hand to get up that climb, or a fresh bottle when you need it most.

This tour starts and finishes in Queenstown, with a transfer to Mt Cook where you will start your riding. With 3 days of stunning riding on the Alps to Ocean trail, then descending on to the Wanaka and Queenstown trails you will experience the most magnificent riding New Zealand has to offer.

You will discover trails, towns, food, culture and people that you could only dream of finding by yourself. Guided by expert staff you will be riding perfectly designed routes. You will enjoy a good few hours on the bike each day, with time to explore local towns or relax in the peaceful surroundings.

Key Inclusions

7 days, 6 nights | 2-4 star accommodation | Rides between 20 to 70km | Max group size of 10 | Vehicle support | Guided rides each day | Couples or shared rooms | Airport transfers | all breakfast and lunches, 3 dinners | Ride nutrition | Ventouro goodie bag | Ventouro trail jersey | Bike hire | Helicopter transfer over Tasman river.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$5290 per adult; from NZ\$4590 per child

Duration: 7 Days / 6 Nights

Grade: Grade 3 Intermediate

Group Size: 6 minimum / 10 maximum

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Founder of Ventouro, Tim Gudsell a double Olympian, Commonwealth Games medallist, and Pro Tour cyclist. Tim has detailed the Ventouro service package to what he was accustomed to in a professional cycling team, adding to it a relaxed Kiwi touch. The team will have your bike prepped, freshly made ride food laid out, and your bags waiting in your room on arrival. It also helps the crew speak fluent English, French, & Mandarin.

**100% PURE
NEW ZEALAND**





Twin Coast Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

TWIN COAST CYCLE TRAIL



Easiest–Easy

A leisurely ride between peaceful Hokianga Harbour and beautiful Bay of Islands.

Breathtaking coastal views, wetlands, native forest and rolling countryside can all be enjoyed on this coast-to-coast ride between the popular Bay of Islands and peaceful Hokianga Harbour. Following smooth rail trail, dedicated cycle paths and back roads, it offers an opportunity to visit significant cultural sites such as the Waitangi Treaty Grounds near Paihia as well as welcoming small towns like Kawakawa and Kaikohe.

A rewarding day ride can be had between Opuā marina and Kawakawa, with the option of boarding a vintage train at charming Taumarare Station.

There are plenty of accommodation options and restaurants on and near the trail, particularly around the Bay of Islands end. And thanks to Northland's sub-tropical climate, this trail offers great riding all year round.

twincoastcycletrail.kiwi.nz

twincoastcycletrail.kiwi.nz

 1–2 days

 87 km

GETTING THERE

 4 hours from Auckland

 45 mins from Whangarei

 15 mins from Paihia



Orongo Bay Holiday Park

C Angela & Don Armitage

P +64 9 403 7704

A 5960 Russell Road, Russell, Bay of Islands

E stay@russellaccommodation.co.nz

W www.russellaccommodation.co.nz



Chosen by the BBC to film New Zealand's rare birdlife, Russell - Orongo Bay Holiday Park offers guests the unique opportunity of close encounters with north island weka and kiwi in their natural environment. Offering a wide range of attractive and affordable accommodation options in a spacious and picturesque setting. Guests include solo travellers through to large groups. Near to Opua and the Twin Coast Cycle Trail - the scenic ferry ride costs \$1 for a rider and bike. A few minutes drive or a 3/4 of an hours walk from Russell village. A four star (Qualmark) and the only Enviro Gold Holiday Park in Northland, Russell - Orongo Bay Holiday Park offers Kiwi night walks. Bookings essential.

Privately situated fully self contained accommodation options include a three bedroom holiday house, cottages and stand alone motel style units. Cabins or Lodge rooms with shared amenities are ideal for families, couples or groups travelling on a budget. All the accommodation features decks with outdoor seating to make the most of the relaxed indoor/outdoor living opportunities of a sunny climate and to interact with the amazing birdlife. Guests choose their own spacious powered or unpowered camp site and enjoy facilities which include a swimming pool, playground, outdoor games, fish smokehouse, BBQ areas, wood fired pizza oven, campfire, a free information and cruise/tour booking service and free boat parking. Wifi (small charge) Conveniently located to the Twin Coast Rail Trail, Russell - Orongo Bay Holiday Park offers comfortable Specialised cycle trail bikes with helmets and bike locks and bike baskets for hire. All Park bikes are checked before hireage. Minor bike repairs, secure bike storage and a bike shuttle can be arranged. Russell - Orongo Bay Holiday Park offers a central base from which guests can explore Russell Village and the Bay of Islands, including heritage sites, walks, dolphin cruises, beaches, kayaking, island hopping, wineries, the Cape Brett Walk and Te Araroa. A shuttle to Russell Village can be booked at Reception.

Pricing Details

Retail Prices/Seasonal Rates:

From \$38 for non powered to \$44 non powered site

From \$40 powered to \$48 non powered site

From \$85 to \$109 for 2 people in a cabin with shared amenities

From \$115 to \$150 for 2 people in a motel style cabin

From \$125 to \$175 for 2 people in a cottage or bungalow

From \$169 to \$289 for 2 people in a 3 bedroom holiday house

Extra adults from NZ\$20 and extra child from \$10

Duration: _____ Time recommended for this trip: 3 days

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 1 Discovering the Bay of Islands by bike

Day 1

Arrival, afternoon exploration of adjacent board walk and track around Orongo Bay Or bike to Russell village and explore the historic village, including Christ Church, the oldest surviving church in New Zealand with its musket holes from the battle between British and Maori forces and Flagstaff Hill.

Day 2

Whole day Biking from Holiday Park to Kawakawa on the Twin Coast Cycle Trail and back (30km round trip). This ride can be extended to Otiria for a 42 kilometre round trip. Currently from Taumarere to Kawakawa and back (a total of 6km) is by vintage train with a dedicated carriage for bicycles

Day 3

Morning biking to Russell, visit the unique Pompallier Printery and Mission. Catch the passenger ferry to Paihia and ride to Waitangi.

pm Explore Waitangi Treaty Grounds, and bike back to Holiday Park. Or, explore the Bay and its 144 islands by boat.

Day 4

Departure



PRODUCT 2 Bay of Islands Experience

Day 1

Arrival, exploration of historic Russell village including Christ Church, the oldest surviving church in New Zealand with its musket holes from the battle between British and Maori forces and Flagstaff Hill.

Day 2

Whole day Biking from Holiday Park to Kawakawa on the Twin Coast Cycle Trail and back (30km round trip). This ride can be extended to Otiria for a 42 kilometre round trip. Currently from Taumarere to Kawakawa and back (a total of 6km) is by vintage train with a dedicated carriage for bicycles

Day 3

Morning ride/walk/drive to Pompallier Printery and Mission, and Russell Museum to discover New Zealand's founding history. Or, catch the ferry to Paihia or the ferry direct to the Waitangi Treaty Grounds and explore Waitangi.

Day 4

Departure



Paihia Mountain Bikes: Rentals and Shuttles

C Jonny Martin
P +64 211878192
A 156 Marsden Road, Paihia
E info@paihiamountainbikes.co.nz
W www.paihiamountainbikes.co.nz



Paihia Mountain Bikes is run by keen bikers, for keen bikers. We are experienced and professional as leaders in the industry, and proud to show off the WORLD CLASS Waitangi Mountain Bike Park and the popular Twin Coast Cycle Rail Trail. We have a large fleet of high quality mountain bikes perfect for Northlands Cycling Destinations, as well as vans, busses and bike trailers to accommodate any group size. We offer accommodation packages and can tailor any product to suit your group. The cycling industry is new and exciting so get in touch for enquiries.

PRODUCT 1 Taste of the Trail - (Half Day)

Experience the best part of the Twin Coast Cycle Trail from Opua to Kawakawa! A scenic and family friendly adventure. Depart from Paihia in our purpose built mountain bike trailers and vans, and get dropped in the nearby Port town of Opua. Start following the old railway tracks, a flat and very scenic trail from Opua to Kawakawa, taking in the train tunnel, rail bridges and historic towns. Make sure you have your camera ready!

Spend some time for lunch or a snack in historic Kawakawa, checking out the famous Hunterwasser Toilets, Vintage Railway and Steamtrain running right through the main street in town. This train operates in the weekdays and some holidays, so may be possible to add to your trip. Afterwards, retrace your tracks and follow the meandering Kawakawa River through to the seaside Opua.

Time for another coffee or bite to eat before your shuttle takes you back to your accommodation or Paihia Mountain Bikes HQ in Paihia for a well deserved rest. This trail is 11km in each direction (22km return). It is all off the main road, a very easy gradient and achievable by all levels of fitness so great for all ages and abilities.

All our trips include quality front suspension or step-through bike hire- perfect for the cycle trail, transport for pick up and drop off, padded gel seat (to make it even more comfy), helmet, map, repair kit, pump, lock and all trail advice.

Time: Approx 4hrs- feel free to ride further if you have a bit more juice in your legs. There is a fantastic Marae (Traditional Maori Communal House), and beautiful bridge not too much further past Kawakawa.

Departs Paihia: 8:30am, 10:30am, 1pm

Return Paihia: 12:30pm, 2:30pm, 5pm

Key Inclusions

- Quality front suspension or comfort bike hire- perfect for the cycle trail
- Transport for pick up and drop off to Opua
- Padded gel seat (to make it even more comfy)
- Helmet
- Map
- Repair kit
- Pump
- Lock
- All trail advice

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$59 per adult; NZ\$39.50 per child

Duration: Approximately 4 hours from pick up to drop off

Group Size: Minimum 1pax. No maximum

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



One of our more popular options. Experience the full beauty of the Twin Coast Cycle Trail over 2 days, DOWNHILL both days! Trips depart from Paihia daily with accommodation in Paihia available on request.

Day 1: Kaikohe to Opua 44kms. Depart from Paihia in the morning and get dropped at Kaikohe, halfway point of the cycle trail.

Today, ride the trail downhill from Kaikohe to Opua (44km) taking in the train tunnel, swing and rail bridges, traditional maori community buildings (marae's) and historic towns. Enjoy lunch in unique Kawakawa, with the famous Hunterwasser Toilets, Vintage Railway and Steamtrain running through the main street of town. After your break, follow the meandering Kawakawa River through one of the most scenic sections of the trail to the seaside town of Opua. Time for another coffee or bite to eat before your shuttle takes you back to your accommodation or PaihiaMTB HQ in Paihia for a well deserved relax and dinner out in one of the many eateries in town.

Day 2: Day 2: Kaikohe to Horeke 43kms. Depart from Paihia in the morning, starting cycling in Kaikohe again. This time, you will be riding in the opposite direction (but still downhill!!) all the way past picturesque Lake Omapere on the old Railway Corridor to Okaihau for a rest stop. Carry on riding down through the beautiful Utakura Vally, following bubbling streams through backcountry farmland and untouched rural New Zealand. Some of these sights are 'only in Northland' type views- spot the cows! Finish your ride on a 2km boardwalk over the mangroves before a cold drink or brew at the famous Horeke Tavern- New Zealand's oldest pub, right on the edge of the Hokianga Harbour. Continue to Mangungu Mission station, and your shuttle will take you back to Paihia from here at Horeke.

Departs Paihia (Day 1): 8:30am

Return Paihia (Day 1): 2:00pm-4:00pm approximately

Departs Paihia (Day 2): 8:30am

Return Paihia (Day 2): 4:00pm approximately

Key Inclusions

- Quality front suspension or comfort bike hire - perfect for the cycle trail
- Transport for pick up from Paihia and Drop Off to Kaikohe 2 Days
- Transport pickup from Opua Day 1 and Horeke Day 2 and Drop off in Paihia
- Padded gel seat (to make it even more comfy)
- Helmet
- Map
- Repair kit
- Pump
- Lock
- All trail advice

Please note: Accommodation not included

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$220 per adult; NZ\$110 per child
With own bike - NZ\$110 per adult; NZ\$55 per child

Duration: 2 Days

Group Size: Minimum 1pax. No maximum

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Horeke to Opua

Go like the clappers and knock off the full 87km of the Twin Coast Cycle Trail from Horeke to Opua in one day (West to East). Riding in this direction allows for an easier overall ride. Pass by small towns along the way of Okaihau, Kaikohe and Kawakawa, and take in the changing scenery as you traverse the width of New Zealand. Ideal for those fit people out there. You know who you are! This 87km trail is all off the main road, a variable gradient and achievable by most regular cyclists or fit people. There are a few hills, and a longer distance, so experience is necessary.

Depart from Paihia in the morning, and make a beeline for Horeke to start the trail. After exploring the Mangungu Mission Station at the beginning of the Twin Coast Cycle Trail, ride eastwards around the Hokianga Harbour, past the Horeke Tavern and up into the Utakua Valley. Follow the bubbling streams past backcountry farmland and untouched rural New Zealand up the short but steep hill into Okaihau. Carry on riding past the picturesque Lake Omapere on the old Rail Corridor and into Kaikohe, the halfway point. Continue on the trail downhill from Kaikohe to Opua (45km) taking in the train tunnel, swing and rail bridges, traditional maori community buildings (marae's) and historic towns. Spend some time in historic Kawakawa, with the famous Huntertwasser Toilets, Vintage Railway and Steamtrain running through the main street in town. After a break, follow the meandering Kawakawa River through one of the most scenic sections of the trail to the final seaside town of Opua where your shuttle will pick you up from. We recommend riding the full trail in this direction based on wind patterns, trail gradient and previous experience. Please get in touch if you are dead keen to ride the other way however...

Departs Paihia: 7am

Return Paihia (after a good day on the saddle): 5pm approximately, usually this ride takes between 6 hours to 10 hours to complete

Key Inclusions

- Quality front suspension or comfort bike hire- perfect for the cycle trail
- Transport for pick up from Paihia and Drop Off to Horeke
- Transport pickup from Opua and Drop Off to Paihia
- Padded gel seat (to make it even more comfy)
- Helmet
- Map
- Repair kit
- Pump
- Lock
- All trail advice

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$120 per adult; NZ\$60 per child
	With own bike - NZ\$80 per adult; NZ\$40 per child
Duration:	6 to 10 hours
Group Size:	Minimum 2pax. No maximum
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



The Waitangi Mountain Bike Park is a community built project with some WORLD CLASS mountain bike tracks. There are currently over 50km of professionally built singletrack trails, with plans to rapidly increase this to over 70km. It is only 3km away from the tourist hub of Paihia.

The Waitangi Mountain Bike Park provides the perfect introduction to mountain biking with lots of easy, scenic trails that you can take at your own pace, from absolute beginners, right up to advanced riders. It offers over 30 different trails of varying difficulty with great flow and features, from introductory downhill and flat riding, to jump trails, cross country and beginner trails. The trail network is designed by Jeff Carter from Southstar Trails, the same team behind a lot of the famous trails in Rotorua. It has grown rapidly over the past 2 years and the trails cater to all levels of ability. There are plenty of fast, flowing berms, rollers and jumps to keep riders of all abilities happy.

Future plans involve a large carpark hub including bike rental, café and site office. Shuttle services within the park are available soon too so you can skip out riding the hills and get dropped at the top!

Come and explore some of the BEST MOUNTAIN BIKING IN NEW ZEALAND

We have a large fleet of quality, modern rental bikes, both full and front suspension, in adult's and children's sizes. The Waitangi Mountain Bike Park is perfect for all abilities: children, families and groups. Half-Day and Full Day options. Guided rides and skills coaching available also. A perfect all-weather and all-season activity in addition to the Twin Coast Cycle Trail

Key Inclusions

- Waitangi Mountain Bike Park Entry (Donation to Trail Building and Maintenance)
- Quality Full Suspension or Front Suspension Mountain Bike
- Optional Padded gel seat (to make it even more comfy)
- Helmet
- Map
- Repair kit
- Pump
- All trail advice

Pricing Details

Retail Price: Front Suspension Bike:
NZ\$59 Half Day (4 hrs) NZ\$79 Full Day

Full Suspension Bike:
NZ\$79 Half Day (4 hrs) NZ\$99 Full Day

Childrens Bike:
NZ\$40 Half Day (4 hrs) NZ\$50 Full Day

Duration: 2 hours to full day

Group Size: Minimum 1pax. No maximum

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

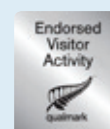


Key Selling Points

- Centrally located in Paihia with an abundance of quality accommodation, eateries and other activities close by. Transport Shuttles Leaving Daily
- 2 Cycling Destinations so something for ALL abilities: Waitangi Mountain Bike Park and Twin Coast Cycle Trail
- High Quality, well maintained bikes, and very professional service
- All products can be used as 'transport only' with no hired bikes if customers have their own bikes already
- Products from half day to 2 day trip, so can meet all timing requirements
- 2 Day Full Cycle Trail trip is DOWNHILL both days, and requires NO EXTRA LOGISTICS for bag transfers or accommodation relocations.

Top Trail Hire & Tours

C Ray Clarke
P +64(0)274535176
A 39 Rankin Street, Kaikohe
E ray@toptrail.co.nz
W www.toptrail.co.nz



Explore the Bay of Islands, vintage railways and some of New Zealand's earliest European and Māori settlements on the Twin Coast Cycle Trail with award winning Top Trail Hire & Tours Ltd. As Northlands dedicated cycle hire and transport specialists we can organise cycling tours, transfers, customised itineraries, accommodation, shuttle buses and activities for up to 40 cyclists with our fleet of quality bicycles and mini buses. We have been in business in the Bay of Islands for over twenty years and are well resourced with cycles, transport and local knowledge to provide visitors with a memorable outdoor experience in scenic Northland.

Product sections

As well as the products listed below we can also organise customised itineraries to include other highlights and activities such as the Horeke Tavern, the oldest pub in New Zealand, a visit to Waitangi Treaty Grounds or the Māori thermal pools at Ngawha Springs.

We offer: A full range of quality cycles including E-Bikes, step through cycles, Helmets, Children's cycles tag alongs and toddler seats available. Rides suitable for all ages and fitness levels, Transport and transfers, Guided or self-guided tours

PRODUCT 1 Bay of Islands boats, bikes and trains half day tour - Paihia to the train town of Kawakawa. Self Guided

The whole family can enjoy this easy (12km) self-guided cycle ride that includes exploring the beautiful Bay of Islands and a ride on a vintage train.

You can begin the tour with a short shuttle ride from Paihia to the start of the trail at Opua Marina.

This section of the trail is an easy ride along the historic coal railway line and crosses fourteen bridges, including the longest curved wooden railway bridge in the southern hemisphere, through a tunnel and alongside the mangroves on the shores of the upper reaches of the Kawakawa River. It is located right beside the Opua Harbour, a bustling commercial port with a large marina and boatyard and follows the Waikare estuary to the old coal mining train station at Taumarere.

From Taumarere you will board a vintage train and ride to Kawakawa - the only town in NZ with the train running through the main street. Rail enthusiasts will love the railway history at the historic train station. Kawakawa is also famous for the Hundertwasser designed toilets and has some wonderful cafes and a museum.

Then ride back to Opua, and enjoy views across the protected waters of the inner reaches of the Bay of Islands and the Opua Marina.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$85 per adult NZ\$55 per child
Includes:
 Cycle and helmet hire
 Transfers from Paihia
 Optional return train ride from Taumarere to Kawakawa

Duration: 2 – 4 hours

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 Rural Heartland one day tour - self guided or guided options available

This section of trail offers a 14km from Kaikohe to Okaihau or a longer trail length of 35-45kms from Kaikohe through Okaihau and Utakura Valley. This means cyclists can enjoy more or less cycling according to their preference and fitness levels.

The trail here can be either a 20km ride starting 6kms south of Kaikohe or a 14km cycle from the township. Kaikohe itself has a range of cafes and bakeries and is recognised as the heart of Ngāpuhi, New Zealand's largest Māori tribe. This section of the trail ends in the historic village of Okaihau.

The Kaikohe to Okaihau section is an easy undulating ride that takes you around the Kaikohe aerodrome, through an old rail tunnel, through wetlands, pine forests and native bush and past Lake Omapere. The trail between Kaikohe and Okaihau follows a disused railway corridor and takes you through an 80m long curving disused rail tunnel built in 1915. The track follows the ancient pathways Māori used to travel from coast to coast.

Just up the trail from Kaikohe, after you go through the tunnel, the trail has the additional excitement of a specially built mountain bike park and pump track with wooden structures offering various skill levels.

This day tour can include transfers to the start of the trail pickup from Paihia in the Bay of Islands or from Kaikohe.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: Pickup and return from Paihia including cycle hire and helmets from NZ\$99.00 per Adult from NZ\$49.50 per Child from Okaihau

A guide is also available for the cycle tour at an additional cost from NZ\$130.00

Duration: 2 – 5 hours

Group Size: Minimum 2 persons

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 Birth of a Nation – tour (fully guided)

Northland is the birthplace of New Zealand and this fully guided tour includes a bus excursion off the cycle trail with commentary visiting some of the region's most historic places, as well as a fully guided cycle tour.

This section features pre-European history, Māori carvings (pou) and a wide range of NZ native fauna and flora. Some extinct volcanic cones can be seen from the trail.

Highlights include:

Knowledgeable guide

Old rail tunnel

Rural vistas

Views of Lake Omapere

Native bush and birdlife.

Visit to local café at Okaihau (visitors can purchase their own food)

Visit to Makana Chocolate Factory and New Zealand's oldest building Kemp House and The Stone Store in Kerikeri

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$130.00 per adult from NZ\$65.00 per child

Includes: Transfers to and from your accommodation in the Bay of Islands to inland Northland and the start of a 14 -20km cycle ride on the old rail corridor from Kaikohe to Okaihau. Cycle and helmet hire. Fully guided tour and commentary along the cycle trail. Bus tour and commentary to Kerikeri. This does not include food but stops are made along the way

Duration: 4 – 5 hours

Group Size: Minimum 2 persons.

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 4 Ultimate Coast to Coast

This is the ultimate tour of the Twin Coast Cycle Trail. A total of 84kms from the Bay of Islands (Opua) in the east to the Hokianga Harbour on the west coast. Moderate fitness is required as the section from Okaihau to Mangungu Mission is a Grade 3 trail. It follows the Uakura River to Horeke with a 1200m section of boardwalk through mangroves on the edge of the harbour.

Lunch on day one can be bought (own expense) at the quaint township of Kawakawa, famous for the Hundertwasser Toilets and vintage train running through the centre of the town. Lunch on day two can be purchased (own expense) at the historic Horeke Tavern, the first tavern ever built in New Zealand.

Your tour starts at our base in Kaikohe where you'll be fitted with your bike and helmet and be transferred to the beginning of the trail at Opua to begin your two day ride. As this is a self-guided tour you can ride at your own pace from Opua through Kawakawa and on to Kaikohe (45kms) where you will stay for the night. If your muscles are aching, enjoy a dip in the local Ngawha Springs. Dinner is provided at a local eatery. On day two ride on to Okaihau and then Horeke and Mangungu Mission House before being returned by shuttle to Kaikohe.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$399.00 per adult for motel accommodation at Mid-North Motor Inn, situated in central Kaikohe.
From NZ\$525 per adult for luxury B&B accommodation at 4* Qualmark rated Paheke Lodge, historic homestead set in 3 acres of peaceful gardens.
Includes: Cycle hire, helmets and shuttles, one night's accommodation in Kaikohe, dinner and breakfast.

Duration: 2 Days

Group Size: Minimum 2 adults

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 5 Puketi Forest Walk Stay & Cycle Package

Enjoy the sights and sounds of the Bay of Islands with a cycle ride on the Twin Coast Rail Trail and walking in the stunning Puketi Forest at night. This sub-tropical rainforest is home to the mighty kauri, the largest rainforest tree in the world. Partner this with a comfortable bed and breakfast on the fringes of the kauri rainforest and you have a day and night of fun and eco adventure.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$490.00 for two people.
Includes: A guided night walk through the Puketi Forest in the Bay of Islands. 1 night accommodation at Puketi Heights Bed and Breakfast. Cycle and helmet hire and transfers from Top Trail base in Kaikohe to Okaihau after the start of the trail

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



HAURAKI RAIL TRAIL



Easiest–Easy

Explore verdant countryside, a bushy gorge, rusty relics and old gold towns.

A Great Ride for all ages, this trail follows historic railway lines between quiet country towns within easy reach of Auckland and The Coromandel. With gentle terrain and an abundance of accommodation, cafés and restaurants, this is one of the easiest and most satisfying cycle trails in the North Island.

The northern section of the trail skirts the Hauraki Gulf from Kaiaua to Thames, taking cyclists past one of the most important coastal areas for shorebirds in New Zealand. From Thames it's a leisurely cruise through lush farmland to Paeroa and on to Te Aroha, famed for its therapeutic hot pools. There are memorable views of the Hauraki Plains and forested Kaimai Ranges the whole way.

The trail's highlight is Karangahake Gorge – a rocky ravine hiding intriguing gold mining relics and spooky tunnels. The gorge can be reached via vintage railway from Waihi to Waikino Station where there's a great café and bike hire.

haurakirailtrail.co.nz

haurakirailtrail.co.nz

 1–3 days

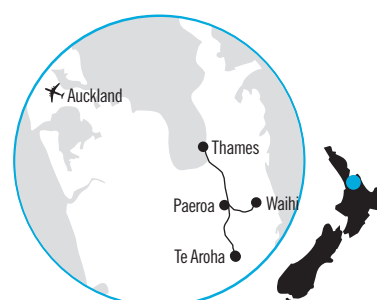
 148 km

GETTING THERE

 1 hr 30mins from Auckland

 10 mins from Waihi

 5 mins from Thames



Adventure Capital

C Jacqui Wilkinson
P +64-9-337-0633
A Unit D, 80 Wyndham Street, Auckland Central City, 1010
E info@adventurecapital.nz
W www.adventurecapital.nz

**ADVENTURE
CAPITAL**



Adventure Capital is New Zealand's leading provider of self-guided bike tours, gear rentals and urban guided bike tours with options available from Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch. Our privately guided bike tours in Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch are one of the best ways to meet local New Zealanders and soak up local culture. If you've never tried a guided bike tour before, you'll be amazed what a different perspective it provides to touring by car or coach and how much more engaged you feel with the places you visit!

PRODUCT Coast & Country - Auckland City - Waihi - Auckland City - 166km

This 4 day / 3 night all-inclusive guided bike tour offers visitors an in-depth introduction to what makes the North Island truly special.

Ride along spectacular coastlines and through lush green pasturelands, home to some of the world's best dairy and sheep farms.

Discover pristine safe swimming beaches and nature trails, featuring a wide variety of NZ wildlife.

Enjoy genuine kiwi hospitality in comfortable, modern holiday homes with home-style meals, created with fresh local produce.

This tour is fully-supported, so you can kick back and enjoy the ride, while your own private guide takes care of all the details.

Hop in the van or choose an e-bike if you don't fancy the hill climbs on Day 1 and Day 2. Or set yourself a challenge and ride the whole way on our standard hardtail mountain bikes (perfect for mixed terrain).

The more temperate climate in the northern regions of New Zealand make this an experience to be enjoyed all year round, even in winter.

Day 1 Meet guide at our Auckland city base for briefing and gear fittings. Short bike ride to Downtown Ferry Terminal for the ferry journey to Pine Harbour.

From here, the biking begins in earnest, following Auckland's stunning south east coastline, visiting regional parks on route and a charming rural village, home to many artisans and local food producers.

Learn how Auckland is moving towards a more sustainable model for farming and managing regional parks. Gain an appreciation for the Maori and Colonial history of the region.

After lunch, riders are challenged with a steady on-road hill climb, arriving at tastefully renovated beachside accommodation mid-afternoon. Enjoy a swim, walk on the beach or simply relax before dinner is served.

Day 2 Start the day with a hearty breakfast before the most difficult - but arguably rewarding! - part of the journey begins.

An on-road challenging hill climb kickstarts the morning (riders can choose van support) through a lovely native forested area, with a side visit to a regional park offering spectacular ocean views and lovely trails.

Enjoy a picnic lunch in a tranquil native tree glade bordering the Hunua Ranges, home to rare and endangered North Island Kokako and Kauri forest (not currently affected by the disease which has closed the Waitakere Ranges).

More breathtaking views in the afternoon along the Seabird Coast before reaching the internationally famous Miranda Shorebird Centre and bird hides; a 'must-do' for nature lovers.

Dinner and overnight stay in a charming bed & breakfast. Completely relax with an optional visit to local hot pools before bed.



Day 3 After a home-cooked breakfast, hit the Hauraki Rail Trail for a completely different riding experience.

The terrain is completely flat and passes through lush rural landscapes and native wetlands set against a backdrop of the majestic Coromandel Ranges.

The vivid green pastures on Day 3 are a wonderful contrast to the expansive turquoise and cobalt blue ocean views experienced during Day 1 and Day 2.

Depending on the season, a farm visit may be possible in the afternoon to meet local families working the land and learn about the products they produce (alternative local activities will be arranged when these seasonal visits are not possible).

Overnight stay in bed & breakfast, with dinner in neighbouring rural town.

Day 4 The final day continues through the Hauraki District after breakfast.

Ride through dairy farming country and enjoy a cheese tasting with an award winning local producer.

A short while later, the scenery completely changes as the trail meanders into the Karagahake Gorge, featuring lovely native bush, waterfalls and rivers.

The riding ends in Waihi, an historic small town which was once a boom town during the NZ goldrush.

Visit local gold-mining attractions and learn the stories of the men who made - and lost - their fortunes here.

After lunch, drive back to Auckland where the tour ends with dinner in the city before we say farewells.

Accommodation is not included in Auckland, but can be added on request at additional cost.

Participants must be able to ride a bike confidently and unassisted. A mix of off-road and on-road riding is included in the route. Several large hills climbs necessary. This tour is not suited to unconfident and less fit participants. Not suitable for children under 18 years.

Key Inclusions

Private guide - a private guide will be on hand throughout the tour to assist and support all your needs.

Van support - the reassurance of van support should you decide to take a break from riding at any point during the tour

Rental gear - 29" hard-tail mountain bike with front suspension and hydraulic disk brakes (full spec's available on request), helmet, pannier bags (set of 3 – 2 rear bags and 1 handlebar bag), bike lights (set of 2)

Accommodation - 3 nights in private, newly renovated 3-4 star accommodation

Meals - 3 breakfast, 4 lunches and 4 dinners included; additional snacks and beverages can be purchased independently along the route

Public transport – an AT Hop Card will be supplied pre-loaded with enough credit to cover ferry journey.

Note on mobile and internet coverage - cell coverage throughout the route is generally very good but should not be 100% relied on. Free WIFI is available through all accommodation providers but participants are strongly advised not to rely on this service due to the remote nature of venues.

Pricing Details - Available from 1 October 2018

Private Couples Guided Tour - Flexible departure dates

Retail Price: \$NZ4,639 per adult; not suitable for children; self-guided option also available

Duration: 4 days / 3 nights

Group Size: Minimum & Maximum 2 people

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Small Group Guided Tour - Set departure dates

Retail Price: \$NZ2,585 per adult; not suitable for children; self-guided option also available

Duration: 4 days / 3 nights

Group Size: Minimum & Maximum 6 people

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Private tours - participants can set the pace of the tour and not have to worry about strangers ruining their experience (very important on a bike tour where less fit and unconfident participants can significantly impact on others enjoyment).

Mature local guides - we only employ mature professionals as guides with plenty of life experience to share.

Quality, well maintained bikes - our customers are very impressed with the condition of our equipment.

Full tour commentary - many other guided bike tour operators essentially offer a guided bike ride; our products are well constructed tours with full commentary and interesting sights and scenic viewpoints.

Our Coast and Country tour is the perfect escape for visitors seeking to get away from the hustle and bustle of the city without the need to drive.

- C** Colin Middleton
- P** +64 0800 400 900 or M 022 646 3197
- A** 69 Stanley Avenue Te Aroha 3320 Waikato
- E** enquiry@ebikemtoursnz.com
- W** www.ebike & MTB rentals and tours.com



Ebike & MTB rentals and tours are the leading electric bike and mountain bike hire and tour company on the Hauraki Rail Trail based in Te Aroha. We supply premium quality mainly German made Electric Bikes (Kalkhoff and Focus) as well as non-electric mountain bikes at very competitive prices. As well we arrange bike tours and adventure activity tours including accommodation throughout New Zealand. Especially Waikato, Rotorua, Taupo, Tongariro National Park, Auckland, Northland, Bay of Plenty, Hawkes Bay, Central Otago Rail Trail and South Island New Zealand. We are owned by Bnblive Ltd who operates www.bnblive.com "accommodation made easy" the kiwi owned and operated accommodation Online Travel Agency "OTA"

PRODUCT 1 Goldfields 1 Day E-Bike Tour

Tour includes accommodation for 1 night in Paeroa price is based 2 Person/booking

Paeroa to Waihi Station – (Grade 1 Easiest) Return 44Kms Plus Time In Waihi

Highlights: Karangahake Gorge, Bullswool Farm Park, Waikino Station Cafe, the Bistro at Falls Retreat, Ohinemuri Estate, Talisman Cafe, the Victoria Battery Waikino, Waihi Gold Discovery Centre, boutique shopping, cafes and current and historic mining.

The Trail starts on Rotokohu Road, Paeroa and follows Te Moananui Maere Road into the Karangahake Gorge then tunnel and onto Waihi and returns to Paeroa (see website www.ebike & MTB rentals and tours.com for complete travel tour and tips).

Key Inclusions

Electric bike, helmets and pannier Hire. Mountain Bike Hire with helmets. Transfers of bikes and people from Te Aroha to Waihi, Paeroa, Matamata or back.

We can arrange pickup/drop-off services from Auckland Airport, Rotorua or Hamilton Airports and also Rental Car services New Zealand wide (at additional cost).

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$299 Includes E-bike hire, 1 nights accommodation, transfers to and from Te Aroha
Duration:	1 day
Group Size:	Minimum 2 – Maximum 20
Commission Rate:	Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies
Bike Hire:	E-Bike 1 day NZ\$100 per person Mountain Bike 1 day NZ\$49 per person Bike Hire available anywhere on HRT (a HRT Bike Transfer fee of NZ\$50 per person applies)

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Tour includes accommodation for 1 night in Paeroa and 2 nights in Te Aroha price is based 2 Person/booking

Day 1 – Waihi To Paeroa (Grade 1 Easiest) 22 Kms

Waihi you can do the Waihi Pit Trail 4kms which is awesome, then go to the Waihi Railway station where the Rail Trail official starts follow the signs to Waikino and take a look around the Victoria Battery and gold museum if open, then cross the bridge over the main road to the Waikino Railway Station (great place to stop for a coffee break home style meals). Continue on the pathway towards Paeroa. Following the directions on website to explore the Windows etc www.ebikemtbtoursnz.com for complete travel tour and tips. Take your time and continue on the trail to Paeroa and Pedlars Motel for a needed rest.

Day 2 – Paeroa To Te Aroha (By E-Bike 1.2 Hours) 21km, 2 hours

From McDonalds Paeroa follow the trail to Te Aroha Railway station and then go to one of the great Cafes in Te Aroha either Ironique or Austins you have the afternoon off until 4pm time for the Te Aroha Hot Springs Spa in the Domain then evening at the Te Aroha Motel or the Nunnery.

Read the history of the Te Aroha hot springs spa at www.ebikemtbtoursnz.com

Day 3 – Te Aroha Wairongamai Valley walks.

You have a lot of walk activities to choose from:

Starting with Lower Domain Walk 20minutes, Tui Domain Track 1.5hrs return, or climb of Mt Te Aroha summit 900 meters 2.5 hours 1 way, 4 hours return Difficulty Medium - Hard

Also Wairongamai Valley ranging from 30 minutes to 5 hours, Difficulty Medium-Hard.

Key Inclusions

Electric bike, helmets and pannier Hire. Mountain Bike Hire with helmets. Transfers of bikes and people from Te Aroha to Waihi, Paeroa or back.

We can arrange pickup/drop-off services from Auckland Airport, Rotorua or Hamilton Airports and also Rental Car services New Zealand wide (at additional cost).

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$815 Includes E-bike hire, 3 nights accommodation, transfers to and from Te Aroha
Duration:	3 day
Group Size:	Minimum 2 – Maximum 20
Commission Rate:	Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies
Bike Hire:	E-Bike 1 day NZ\$100 per person Mountain Bike 1 day NZ\$49 per person Bike Hire available anywhere on HRT (a HRT Bike Transfer fee of NZ\$50 per person applies)

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Ebikemtbtoursnz Ebike and MTB Tours and Rentals is the integrated tour and activities division of Bnblive Ltd website www.bnblive.com "accommodation made easy". (based in Te Aroha) The only true New Zealand owned and operated Online Travel Agency (OTA) which launches May 2018.



Waikato River Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

WAIKATO RIVER TRAILS



Easy–Advanced

Changing landscapes and handsome dams along New Zealand's longest river.

Tracing the winding Waikato River through the North Island's rural heartland, this trail offers ever-changing scenery from rural farmland and pine forest, to native bush alive with birds and wetlands regenerating with the help of local communities. A series of tranquil hydro-lakes and handsome dams offer interesting photo opportunities, particularly at Arapuni where a historic suspension bridge overlooks a striking powerhouse.

The trail is divided into five sections, two of which (Karapiro and Whakamaru) are great for beginners and families, while intermediate sections offer fun, flowing riding through mature, lakeside forest. Numerous access points make it easy to tailor day rides of any length and level of difficulty, but the trail can also be ridden in full stopping overnight in campsites or varied accommodation.

waikatorivertrails.co.nz

waikatorivertrails.co.nz



1–5 days



103 km

GETTING THERE



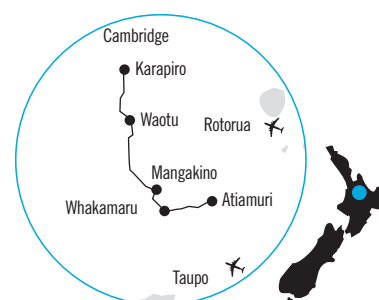
2 hrs 30 mins from Auckland



1 hr 45 mins from Hamilton



50 mins from Taupo



Waikato River Trails Trust

C Glyn Wooller
P +64 7 883 3720
A PO Box 223, Putaruru, 3443
E info@waikatorivertrails.com
W www.waikatorivertrails.com



The **Waikato River Trails** is the second "Great Ride" to be completed under Nga Haerenga, The New Zealand Cycle Trail. Providing 105km of cycling and walking Trails along New Zealand's longest River, the mighty Waikato, the Trails provide some of New Zealand's most stunning views and spectacular scenery.

PRODUCT 1 1/2 to Full Day Adventure

You have plenty of options available to do individual sections of the trails, or as a challenge, complete the whole trail (105km in one day).

We recommend meeting the shuttle at the Waikato River Trails office in Putaruru. We will then take you to your preferred start point, and then you are able to cycle through to your chosen finish point, where our shuttle will be waiting for you to transport you back to the Waikato River Trails office in Putaruru.

Key Inclusions

Bike and helmet hire, Luggage transfer service, Car parking service.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	From NZ\$140 per person
Group Size:	Minimum 2 / maximum 11
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 2 Day Packages

There are two package options available: "Go with the Flo" where you are completing the intermediate only sections of the trails, or the "2 day Dust-off" taking on the whole 105km.

Go with the Flo - Day 1 will see you completing approximately 35km starting from the southern point of the trail. Day 2 follows up with a leisurely 13.5km ride finishing at the northern point of the trail.

2 Day Dust-Off - Day 1 starting from the south and heading north, you will complete approx 55km this day, with the remainder of the trail (approx 49km) completed on Day 2.

Key Inclusions

Accommodation, Bike and helmet hire, Luggage transfer service, Car parking service.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	From NZ\$395 per person
Group Size:	Minimum 2 / maximum 11
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



We have two options available: *"Short a Sweet"* sampling the intermediate only grades and *"The Full Monty"* completing the whole trail.

Short & Sweet - Starting from the southern point of the trail, Day 1 will see you completing approximately 20km ending at the Lake Whakamaru Reserve. On Day 2, transfers back to the Reserve to complete the rest of the trail to Mangakino Village (approx 14km). Then you finish up on Day 3 with a leisurely 13.5km ride along the northern part of the trail.

The Full Monty - Starting from the southern point of the trail, set out along the trail to the quaint Mangakino Village (approx 35km). Day 2 tackles the advanced sections within our trails (approx 40km), finally finishing at the northern end of the trail on Day 3 (approx 30km).

Key Inclusions

Accommodation, Bike and helmet hire, Luggage transfer service, Car parking service.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	From NZ\$605 per person
Group Size:	Minimum 2 / maximum 11
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

The trails offer multi-purpose walking and cycling experiences through varied environments with a new vista around every corner. Towering dams, suspension bridges and long wandering boardwalks are among the highlights. Stories of the region's rich history are signposted as your journey takes you along the river and through some of the Waikato's most scenic landscapes.

The Waikato River Trails are started close to State Highway 1, either at the southern end of Lake Karapiro or at Atiamuri. Classified as intermediate to advanced off-road mountain biking (MTB) trails. The southern and northern ends are predominantly grades 2-3 (intermediate); these include Lakes Karapiro, Whakamaru and Maraetai. Lakes Waipapa and Arapuni are graded 3-4 (advanced).

Riding the trails also offers the opportunity to experience wonderful local country hospitality. The trails experience is far away from the noise and bustle of cities and connects the rider with nature at its best.



Motu Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

MOTU TRAILS



Easy-Advanced

Three diverse trails through coastal dunes, verdant valleys and deep forest.

Accessed from Opotiki, gateway to New Zealand's legendary Pacific Coast Highway, the Motu Trails comprise three distinct routes exploring the coast and penetrating deep into remote back-country. There's something for everyone as well as close proximity to other enjoyable visitor attractions in Eastland and the Bay of Plenty.

The family-friendly Dunes Trail offers an irresistible blend of easy riding and beach time, perfect for a half-day adventure. Fitter cyclists can venture along the historic Motu Road that runs from the ocean to the rugged hinterland, while the Pakihi Track is a challenging downhill through magical forest.

All three trails can be combined for a demanding 91 km loop, stopping overnight at atmospheric rural accommodation.

motutrails.co.nz

motutrails.co.nz

 1–3 days

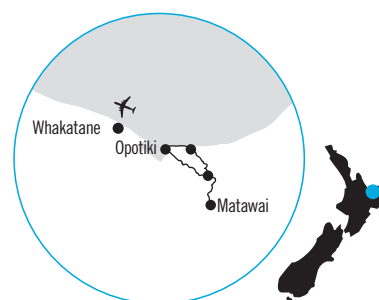
 91 km

GETTING THERE

 1 hr to Gisborne from Auckland

 2 hrs from Gisborne

 5 mins from Opotiki



Cycle Gisborne

C Katrina Duncan and Anelia Evans

P +64 6 9277 021

A 124 Ormond Road

E info@cyclegisborne.co.nz

W www.cyclegisborne.com



Cycle Gisborne – a fun way to explore Out East, says it all. Cycle Gisborne specialises in bespoke and organised tours throughout the East Coast region. We have a motto “Cycle up an Appetite” we are all about connecting our customers to great food, great trails and great local brews. We can plan your itinerary from basic right through to fully-assisted and connect you to all the great destinations and sights in our wonderful playground.

PRODUCT 1 Opotiki to Gisborne via the Motu Coach Road and Rere Falls Trail

Day 1 – Opotiki to Motu Community House – 64 km

Day 2 – Motu Community House to Eastwoodhill Arboretum – 62 km

Day 3 – Eastwoodhill to Gisborne – 40 km

This three day tour takes in the Motu Road Trail and the Rere Falls Trail, and is a mix of gravel and sealed road riding on quiet back roads.

The ride starts at the beach in Opotiki, travels up the Motu Road via Motu and Matawai then travels down the Te Wera Road via Rere Falls, the Rere Rockslide, Eastwoodhill Arboretum and Gisborne wine country, finishing on the beautiful Gisborne beachfront.

The tour includes three nights' accommodation in mixed accommodation (lodge, community house, hotel) dinner bed and breakfast for two nights and lunches on day two and three of the journey. Mountain Bikes supplied with two rear panniers. Additional costs (not included in this package) for bag transfers. At the completion of your ride, you'll receive a certificate as a memento to a superb experience.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$1250 per adult

Duration: Allow Three Days

Group Size: Based on 2 persons sharing, maximum is 16

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 The Rere Falls Trail

Day 1 – Matawai to Eastwoodhill – 64 km

Day 2 – Eastwoodhill Arboretum to Gisborne – 36 km

This two day heartland ride takes you from the mountains to the beach. The terrain is hilly with a mix of gravel and sealed road riding on quiet back roads.

The ride starts at Matawai then travels down the Te Wera Road via Rere Falls, the Rere Rockslide, Eastwoodhill Arboretum and Gisborne wine country, finishing on the beautiful Gisborne beachfront.

The tour includes one nights' accommodation in a twin share room with dinner bed and Breakfast, lunches are provided, one packed and one vineyard platter. Mountain Bikes supplied with two rear panniers.

Additional costs (not included in this package) for bag transfers.

At the completion of your ride, you'll receive a certificate as a memento to a superb experience.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$625 per adult (twin share) or 3+ persons in bunk accommodation NZ\$525

Duration: Allow Two Days

Group Size: Based on 2 persons sharing, maximum is 16

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Heritage Collection Portside Hotel

- P** +64 6 869 1000
- A** 2 Reads Quay, Gisborne 4010, New Zealand
- E** reception@portsidehbc.co.nz
- W** www.heritagehotels.co.nz/Portside



Located right on the water's edge, the hotel offers understated elegance and personalised service in an intimate, friendly and home-away-from-home atmosphere. Portside's urban, decidedly residential feel has created a sensation in the first city to see the sun. With contemporary guest rooms and spacious suites, lap pool and cardio room, Portside Hotel has quickly earned its reputation as Gisborne's favoured hotel. Heritage Collection Portside Hotel, Gisborne – stylish hotel accommodation at an affordable price.

Heritage Collection Portside Hotel Gisborne is an Official Accommodation Partner of the Motu Trails, and is the perfect base to explore Rere Falls Trail and Motu Trails, as well as local Gisborne trails and a spectacular oceanside road ride.

Rere Falls Trail is a Heartland Ride on the New Zealand Cycle Trail, taking mostly quiet country roads inland from Gisborne. Rere Falls Trail links with the Motu Trails, which is one of the Great Rides on the New Zealand Cycle Trail. There are many riding and walking options.

In Gisborne itself, cycle the foreshore along the harbour all the way to the mouth of the Waipoa River. Lavenham Loop is a flat sealed-road loop going through picturesque vineyards with crossings over the Waipoa River, whilst the Matokitoki Circuit is a diverse trail with sealed roads and a solid gravel road climb. The Mander Road MTB Park is perfect for all skill levels, riding the gravel road through the park.

Portside Hotel partners with Cycle Gisborne for bike rentals, day and multi-day tours. Cycle Gisborne supplies all necessary equipment and their professional and experienced guides will ensure you have a wonderful and safe experience. Enquire on a 1 Day Adventure to the Rere Falls, taking the one hour drive to Motu, ride to the falls and back, coffee and food at Motu-vation café, and back to Portside to unwind and relax.

Many restaurants are within walking distance of the hotel for you to refuel, or you may wish to order-in and enjoy a meal in the comfort of your own room. We also offer a range of prepared meals from one of Gisborne's top restaurants, or stock up from one of our local supermarkets and prepare your own meal in your studio or apartment's kitchen. Our range of non-alcoholic and alcoholic beverages includes some acclaimed Gisborne wines to complement your meal.

Key Inclusions

- Bike rental assistance
- Bike cleaning and storage facilities – limited, please enquire

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	View www.heritagehotels.co.nz/Portside for rates
Duration:	Depending on chosen trails
Group Size:	Please enquire with the hotel
Commission Rate:	Wholesale rates available on request



Key Selling Points

Centrally located, Heritage Collection Portside Hotel Gisborne is the perfect base to explore Gisborne and the region. The proximity of the ocean and the wonderful Gisborne vineyards are the perfect settings to unwind, relax and discover this beautiful part of New Zealand's East coast. River views are available from some of the Studios and Apartments. Portside Gisborne is an Official Accommodation Partner of the Motu Trails.

Mighty Motu Bike Tours

C Kenny McCracken
P +64 272724073
A 93 Kutarere Wharf Rd, RD2, Opotiki
E mightymotunz@gmail.com
W www.mightymotu.co.nz

MIGHTY MOTU BIKE TOURS

Mighty Motu Bike Tours offers a range of guided tours based around the Motu Trails, part of Nga Haerenga, The New Zealand Cycle Trail. We welcome all levels of experience and ability.

PRODUCT 1 Ocean and Dunes

Starting at the Pakowhai ki Otutaopuku Bridge, Opotiki, we run through some basic skills and a safety briefing before we head off on the Dunes Trail section of the Motu Trails. The tour takes you on a well formed track through the marvellous dunescape adjacent to the Pacific Ocean. There are plenty of stop off points along the way, providing an opportunity to soak up the vistas and learn about the rich history of the Opotiki District.

The grade 2 Dunes trail undulates past Hikuwai and Tirohonga Beaches, where, at any point, you can leave your bike and plunge headfirst into the pristine waters for a refreshing dip. Before returning to Opotiki we stop in a secluded spot for a refreshing brew, home baked delights and fresh, locally grown, fruit. Back on the bikes, stopping only for some photos in enchanting locations - photos that we will email to you free of charge.

Key Inclusions

Bikes, helmets and home baked picnic provided on all trips.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$135pp
Duration:	3 hours
Group Size:	Minimum 4 people , Maximum 8 people
Commission Rate:	Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 Dunes and Motu

The Dunes and Motu tour adds to our Dunes and Ocean experience by taking you south on to the unsealed Old Motu Road and the Whakaumu Track, through some beautiful native bush, with some exciting single track riding.

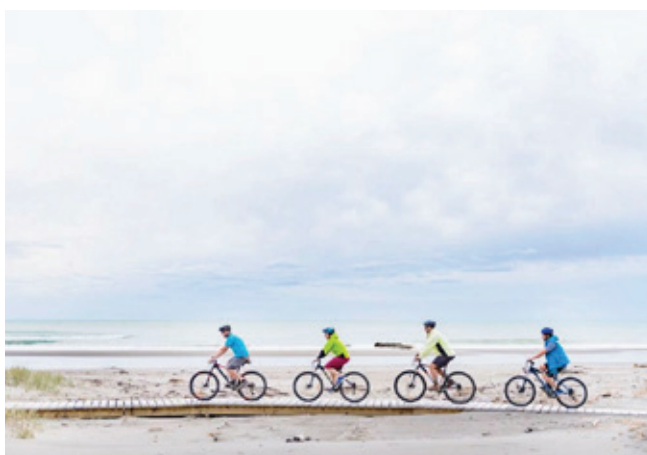
Key Inclusions

Bikes, helmets and home baked picnic provided on all trips.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$155pp
Duration:	4 hours
Group Size:	Minimum 4 people , Maximum 8 people
Commission Rate:	Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Complete your stay in the Bay of Plenty by combining our Ocean and Dunes experience with a guided kayak trip. KG Kayaks offer a range of, Trip Advisor recommended, experiences for all levels of ability. Pedal in the morning and paddle in the afternoon live the kiwi dream.

Key Inclusions

Bikes, helmets and home baked picnic provided on all trips.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$230pp

Duration: Full day

Group Size: Minimum 4 people , Maximum 8 people

Commission Rate: Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Personalised tours in the Eastern Bay of Plenty with local guides. Specialising in family fun on a wide, easy trail that rolls 10km up and down the sand dunes to the east of Opotiki. All off-road.



Te Ara Ahi Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

TE ARA AHI TRAIL



Easy–Intermediate

Easy riding between geothermal wonders and Maori sites.

Be wowed by Mother Nature's fire power at four unique geothermal areas linked by three leisurely sections of trail, starting from the visitor hot spot of Rotorua.

Dubbed Thermal by Bike and an enjoyable way to get from A to B, Te Ara Ahi is enriched by fascinating Maori history, pretty lake and mountain views, and cafés along the way. Keen mountain bikers also have the option of exploring Rotorua's world-famous Redwoods Mountain Bike Park, while weary legs can be soothed in natural hot pools and thermal resorts alongside the trail.

Easily split into one-day and half-day rides with helpful bike hire and shuttle services, the trail is a great way to get some fresh air and moderate exercise while sightseeing around the area.

nzcycletrail.com/te-ara-ahi

nzcycletrail.com/te-ara-ahi

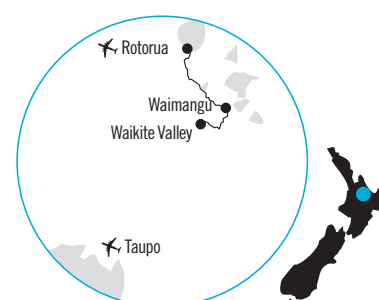
 1–2 days

 48 km

GETTING THERE

 3 hrs from Auckland

 2 mins from Rotorua



Heritage Collection Tuscany Villas Rotorua

P +64 7 348 3500

A 280 Fenton Street, Rotorua 3010, New Zealand

E info@tuscanyvillasrotorua.co.nz

W www.tuscanyvillasrotorua.co.nz



In the heart of Rotorua's tourism area, Heritage Collection Tuscany Villas Rotorua offers modern and well-kept suites, heated outdoor swimming pool and friendly, personal service on-site. With a range of luxury studio suites, one-bedroom suites and two-bedroom family suites, all with spa bath en-suite, kitchenette or kitchen, 50+ channels TV, complimentary unlimited WiFi and secure bike storage and bike wash down facilities. Tuscany Villas is an ideal base for your biking holiday.

Heritage Collection Tuscany Villas Rotorua offers tastefully appointed accommodation and a central location for all that Rotorua has to offer visitors. Rotorua is the home of one of the oldest mountain biking networks and major events like Crankworx World Tour, along with its traditional tourist destination activities.

Rotorua is a major adventure playground in the North Island centered around the beautiful lakes. Learn about New Zealand's beautiful native trees, streams and trout at Rainbow Springs and visit the largest Kiwi hatchery and nursery in the country. Experience New Zealand's premier Maori cultural centre at Te Puia, the home to the world famous Pohutu geyser of this geothermal region. Enjoy a three hour eco adventure at Rotorua Canopy Tours with a zipline through the canopy or take the gondola up to Skyline Rotorua and ride a luge down one of the three tracks. Rotorua is renowned for its geothermal pools, enjoy the Polynesian Spa in the heart of the city or go to Waikite Thermal Pools just 30 minutes south of Rotorua, and soak away any aches.

The Te Ara Ahi – Thermal By Bike, New Zealand Cycle Trail Great Ride, goes from Rotorua to Waikite and takes you through the region's significant geothermal fields where you will experience wonderful landscapes, vibrant lakes and exotic forest. There are also historical and cultural sites along the ride. Rotorua is the perfect base for a number of the central North Island Trails being only 45 minutes from Taupo and the Great Lake Trail and a little further afield to the Timber Trail, Waikato River Trails and Hauraki Rail Trail. Tuscany Villas also offers secure bike storage on site and purpose built bike wash down facilities.

Rotorua's dining area is growing with 'Eat Street' offering a variety of cafes, restaurants and bars in the heart of the city. There is also other destination dining options like an evening up at Stratosfare Restaurant at the top of the Skyline gondola.

Key Inclusions

- Bike rental assistance
- Bike cleaning and storage facilities – limited, please enquire

Pricing Details

Retail Price: View www.heritagehotels.co.nz/rotorua for rates

Duration: Depending on chosen trails

Group Size: Please enquire with the hotel

Commission Rate: Wholesale rates available on request.



Key Selling Points

Heritage Collection Tuscany Villas Rotorua is centrally located and convenient for all biking trails around Rotorua and only 45 minutes from Taupo. Its luxury suites, spa bath and heated pool makes it an ideal place to unwind and relax after a day riding the trails taking in the local scenery.



The Timber Trail. Image courtesy Studio Zag/Kirk Kenny.

THE TIMBER TRAIL



Easy–Intermediate

Ancient forest, thrilling suspension bridges and intriguing timber-milling relics.

Located in the heart of the North Island, Pureora Forest Park is an enchanting mix of virgin, regenerating and exotic forest rich in natural and human history.

The Timber Trail traverses this remote wilderness, following historic logging roads and bush tramlines, linked with flowing purpose-built track and some of New Zealand's longest and highest suspensions bridges. Curious timber-milling relics add an element of surprise.

The trail runs between the tiny settlements of Pureora and Ongarue, with similarly small Piropiro around the halfway mark where riders can overnight in a campsite or meet a shuttle to nearby accommodation. Piropiro is also the starting point of a rewarding and mostly downhill ride to Ongarue for those with just a day to spare.

thetimbertrail.com

thetimbertrail.com

 1–2 days

 85 km

GETTING THERE

 3 hrs 15 mins from Auckland

 1 hr from Taupo

 50 mins from National Park



Chateau Tongariro Hotel, Tongariro National Park

- C** James Yu - Inbound Manager
- P** +64 7 374 9693
- A** State Highway 48, Tongariro National Park
- E** stay@chateau.co.nz
- W** www.chateau.co.nz



Chateau Tongariro Hotel is a New Zealand icon that was constructed in 1929 and continues to provide visitors with a timeless elegance. Sitting gracefully inside the Tongariro National Park, a dual World Heritage area, the hotel is surrounded by some of New Zealand's best alpine treks, walks, rides and the sacred peaks of Ruapehu, Ngauruhoe and Tongariro. Today visitors can enjoy four-star accommodation, fantastic guest and conference facilities and a selection of great restaurants and bars.

For more information on the Chateau Tongariro Hotel, visit www.chateau.co.nz or follow Chateau Tongariro Hotel on Facebook at www.facebook.com/chautongariro.

The Chateau Tongariro Hotel sits in the heart of the Tongariro National Park and is surrounded by a natural playground that includes some of the most spectacular and diverse landscapes in New Zealand. Cycle trails are located only 20 minutes from the hotel and transport for people and bikes can be arranged through local cycle operators with full safety and weather briefings provided.

Chateau Tongariro Hotel itself is a uniquely elegant venue with 106 rooms. Built in 1929, the historic hotel sits majestically at the base of Mt Ruapehu and is a spectacular sight to behold year-round.

In Winter and Spring, you're only minutes away from exhilarating internationally renowned ski slopes of Ruapehu and throughout Spring, Summer & Autumn the Tongariro National Park & surrounds provide abundant activities for outdoor enthusiasts.

The four-star Chateau Tongariro Hotel is renowned for its quality service and the highly skilled team will ensure any visit is one that you will remember. Spend the evening dining in the famous Ruapehu Restaurant, a 2017 Beef and Lamb Award winner; and when you wake you can soak up the fresh mountain air and awe-inspiring views.

If you are after relaxation you can spend an afternoon in the comfort of the Ruapehu Lounge or Ngauruhoe Room enjoying a famous Chateau Tongariro High Tea. After a day out in nature you can soak tired muscles in the indoor heated plunge pool, or relax in the large unisex sauna.

Step into the timeless and elegant Chateau Tongariro Hotel for a visit you will always remember.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: View www.chateau.co.nz for rates

Duration: Year round

Commission Rate: Attractive commissionable and wholesale rates available on enquiry



Key Selling Points

Staying at the Chateau Tongariro Hotel allows you to experience old-world luxury first hand and be right in the heart of the dual world heritage Tongariro National Park. As one of the most photographed buildings in New Zealand, the Chateau Tongariro Hotel beneath the mighty Mt Ruapehu is a true New Zealand icon.

Transport to all cycle tracks can be organized. A reasonable level of fitness is required and local companies can provide support and guiding if required. Contact the hotel for more details.

Timber Trail Lodge

P 0800 885 6343 or +64 21 562 601

A Piropiro, Pureora Forest Park

E stay@timbertrailodge.co.nz

W www.timbertrailodge.co.nz



Deep in the centre of Aotearoa's North Island, right in the middle of nowhere, is a very special place. The Timber Trail Lodge is at the midpoint of New Zealand's best two-day cycle trail and offers boutique, fully-serviced accommodation for trail users and other visitors enjoying the wilderness of the Pureora Forest Park. The Timber Trail Lodge is the only accommodation located right on the Timber Trail, situated on a sunny rise at Piropiro, the perfect place to rest and relax after the first day's ride.

Nestled on the edge of stunning native podocarp forest, the lodge enjoys expansive views over the valley and has special off-grid and sustainable features making it the ideal venue for a relaxing and comfortable stay in the historic and protected Pureora Forest.

Sleeping up to 50 guests, the lodge has twenty bedrooms which are a mix of double/twin and triple rooms. One wing has standard bedrooms which share the central bathroom facilities, while all bedrooms in the second wing have en-suite bathrooms.

Full board catering is available and guests enjoy healthy, nutritious meals with a focus on tasty, natural ingredients, served family style in a relaxed, informal atmosphere. Guests can help themselves to tea, coffee and filtered water at any time and a small licensed bar is available.

Relax and enjoy the informal and friendly ambience at the lodge, whether you arrive after a day biking the trail, or from exploring the walking tracks and forest around the lodge.

The Pureora Forest has significant cultural and historic values with biking and walking trails providing access to some of the most stunning native forest and prolific birdlife in the North Island.

The Timber Trail is an 84-km mountain bike ride and true journey of discovery. Part of Te Haerenga, The New Zealand Cycle Trail, it is one of 22 Great Rides that make up the network through New Zealand and is widely regarded as being the best two-day mountain bike ride in New Zealand.

The grade three trail follows old logging tramways and tracks and is suitable for moderately experienced and capable riders. There are several special features including pedestrian and cycle swing bridges spanning spectacular gorges, including New Zealand's longest at 141m.

Enjoy a great New Zealand wilderness experience at the Timber Trail Lodge.

Lodge facilities and services

- Fully catered (dinner and breakfast included, packed lunches available)
- Licensed premises
- Comfortable beds and bedding
- Hot showers
- Central heating in all bedrooms
- Communal lounge/dining area with log burner
- Expansive deck
- Bike storage and servicing facilities
- Drying room for wet gear

- Small provision store
- All-inclusive packages with shuttle service
- Bike hire can be arranged
- Meeting facilities with Wi-Fi and projector/screen
- Special group and retreat activities by arrangement; wine tasting/ yoga sessions/cooking demos/conservation talks

Key Inclusions

- Bed, dinner & breakfast

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$150 – NZ\$375

Duration: Allow 2 days

Group Size: Up to 50

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 April 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Tread Routes Cycle Tours

C Ted Webb
P +64 27 446 2408, 027 446 2408
A Taupo, New Zealand
E ride@treadroutes.co.nz
W www.treadroutes.co.nz



Tread Routes Cycle Tours operates fully guided and self-guided cycle trail tours throughout the Central North Island. Complete with our own expert guides, shuttle service, and high quality hire bikes we provide premium all inclusive package tours on a range of cycle trails and mountain bike rides. To complete our packages we work with a variety of accommodation providers in Taupo and out on the trails. Using our local knowledge we create seamless experiences on well planned itineraries that are easy to book. Contact us and we will help you choose the right tour. We are based in Taupo because it is the ideal central location to access a wide range of trails, and it has many other tourist attractions.

PRODUCT 1 Great Lake Trail - 1 day

Expansive lake views, dramatic cliffs, native forest, remote beaches, waterfalls, cultural history and a boat ride on Lake Taupo.

Distance: 20 - 40km, 1 day (4-7hrs), fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: Transport from Taupo accomm., bike hire, boat ride, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$495pp based on 2 people. Discounts apply to groups of 4-10.



PRODUCT 2 Great Lake Trail - 2 days / 3 nights

100% purpose built singletrack trails. End with a boat ride on Lake Taupo, and you return to the amenities of Taupo town in between riding days.

Distance: 73km, 2 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 3 nights accommodation in Taupo, transport from Taupo accomm. each day, bike hire, guide, 1x boat ride

Retail Price: NZ\$1,325pp based on 2 people. Discounts apply to groups of 4-10.

PRODUCT 3 Timber Trail - 2 days / 3 nights

Ancient and remote native forest, huge suspension bridges, interesting timber tramway history, unique lodge accommodation.

Distance: 85km, 2 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 2 nights in Taupo + 1 night at the Timber Trail Lodge, 3 meals, transport from Taupo accomm., bike hire, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$1,195pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

PRODUCT 4 Great Lake & Timber Trail + Huka Falls - 5 days / 6 nights

The best 2 North Island trails plus ride to Huka Falls.

Distance: 150km - 200km, 5 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 5 nights in Taupo, 1 night at the Timber Trail Lodge, 3 meals, transport from Taupo accomm., bike hire, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$2,350pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

PRODUCT 5 Mountains To Sea Trail - 5 days 4 nights

Ride in 2 National Parks - Tongariro and Whanganui.

Distance: 233km, 5 days of riding, partially guided

Fitness Level: Moderate

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 2 nights accomm. in Taupo, 4 nights accomm. on the trail in remote cottages, 8 meals, transport from Taupo, daily luggage transfers, bike hire, jet boat ride, vintage paddle boat ride, 1 guided day, detailed briefings, maps & directions

Retail Price: NZ\$2,495pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

PRODUCT 6 Cycle Trail Tour - 4 days 5 nights

Includes the easier sections of the Central North Island trails. Experience Lake Taupo, the Tongariro River, the Tongariro National Park, Mt Ruapehu, suspension bridges and tramway riding on the Timber Trail.

Distance: 90km - 115km, 4 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Low to Moderate

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Easy to Intermediate)

Inclusions: 5 nights accommodation (3x Taupo, 1x Ohakune, 1x Timber Trail Lodge) 3 meals, bike hire, transport from Taupo, daily luggage transfers, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$1,995pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies on all Products

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Note: All tours include Bike Hire. Additional Options: Distance can be varied on some trails, full suspension and electric assist bikes available and tours can be guided or self-guided.





Great Lake Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

GREAT LAKE TRAIL



Intermediate

All-seasons riding around the shores of beautiful Lake Taupo.

Skirting the shores of New Zealand's largest lake not far from central Taupo, this trail dishes up an enviable mix of lush forest and wetlands, waterfalls, beaches, plus panoramic views of Tongariro National Park's volcanoes.

The trail is smooth and flowing with some moderate hill climbs and long, fun downhills. The whole ride can be spread over two days, or broken into shorter sections of various lengths and difficulty using local shuttles and a water taxi.

The Waihaha trail offers waterfalls, panoramic views across Lake Taupo and a water taxi ride out from Kotukutuku Landing. The deservedly popular W2K trail starts in picturesque Kinloch then climbs around a bushy headland between Whangamata and Whakaipo Bays, with the option of completing the additional Headland Loop. Both trails take around half a day.

greatlaketrail.com

greatlaketrail.com

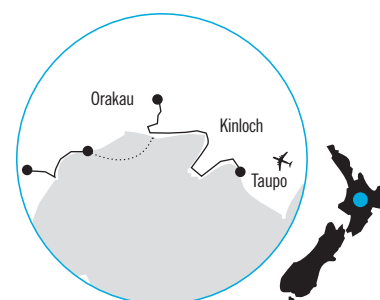
 1–2 days

 71 km

GETTING THERE

 3 hrs 30 mins from Auckland

 20 mins from Taupo



Heritage Collection The Reef Resort

P +64 7 378 5115

A 219 Lake Terrace, Taupo 3330, New Zealand

E stay@reefresort.co.nz

W www.reefresort.co.nz



Located on the shores of Lake Taupo, Heritage Collection The Reef Resort offers elegance, comfort, personalised service in a home away from home atmosphere. With a range of self-contained rooms from Studios, One Bedroom Suites and two Luxury Water Front Apartments. All rooms have spa baths and thermal heating for your comfort in winter and air conditioning in summer. Enjoy the large heated fresh water pool and thermal spa (40 degrees) which is a must to relax in after a hard day biking on the fabulous local tracks. Modern BBQ facilities are available and complimentary unlimited WiFi.

Heritage Collection The Reef Resort will spoil you for choice of activities when staying with Heritage. Taupo and the Great Lake offers year round activities from cycling the New Zealand Cycle Trails to the traditional Taupo destination activities.

Experience Lake Taupo, one of New Zealand's most beautiful lakes. Take a cruise or kayak tour to see Maori rock carving or try trout fishing on the lake. Jet boat to the base of Huka Falls with Hukafalls Jet for half an hour of thrills, fun and jet boat excitement along a beautiful river environment, lined with native bush sheer rock cliff faces, the power of Huka Falls, not to mention the adrenalin pumping 360 degree spins. Afterward visit the Huka Prawn Park on the Waikato River or the geothermal area and Craters of the Moon. Tongariro National Park is just over one hour south with its alpine tracks and ski fields.

The Reef Resort works with Four B to give our guests access to the Great Lake Trail, Timber Trail and private Tongariro crossing. We are able to arrange mountain bikes (hard and full suspension), e-bikes and dutch style road bikes for more local cycling.

Taupo's town centre is a short distance from The Reef Resort with its many restaurants and bars, some with spectacular views of the Great Lake. It is also a haven for boutique shopping and an easy walk around the town.

Key Inclusions

- Bike rental assistance
- Bike cleaning and storage facilities – limited, please enquire
- Bike trail shuttle services booking assistance

Pricing Details

Retail Price: View www.heritagehotels.co.nz/ReefResort for rates

Duration: Depending on chosen trails

Group Size: Please enquire with the hotel

Commission Rate: Wholesale rates available on request



Key Selling Points

Heritage Collection The Reef Resort is centrally located and convenient for all biking trails around Taupo and offers pick up/ shuttle services and bike rentals. Situated on the shores of Lake Taupo with stunning views of the lake and mountains from luxury apartments, heated pool and thermal spa. The Reef Resort is an ideal place to relax and unwind after a day on the trails.

Tread Routes Cycle Tours

C Ted Webb
P +64 27 446 2408, 027 446 2408
A Taupo, New Zealand
E ride@treadroutes.co.nz
W www.treadroutes.co.nz



Tread Routes Cycle Tours operates fully guided and self-guided cycle trail tours throughout the Central North Island. Complete with our own expert guides, shuttle service, and high quality hire bikes we provide premium all inclusive package tours on a range of cycle trails and mountain bike rides. To complete our packages we work with a variety of accommodation providers in Taupo and out on the trails. Using our local knowledge we create seamless experiences on well planned itineraries that are easy to book. Contact us and we will help you choose the right tour. We are based in Taupo because it is the ideal central location to access a wide range of trails, and it has many other tourist attractions.

PRODUCT 1 Great Lake Trail - 1 day

Expansive lake views, dramatic cliffs, native forest, remote beaches, waterfalls, cultural history and a boat ride on Lake Taupo.

Distance: 20 - 40km, 1 day (4-7hrs), fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: Transport from Taupo accomm., bike hire, boat ride, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$495pp based on 2 people. Discounts apply to groups of 4-10.



PRODUCT 2 Great Lake Trail - 2 days / 3 nights

100% purpose built singletrack trails. End with a boat ride on Lake Taupo, and you return to the amenities of Taupo town in between riding days.

Distance: 73km, 2 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 3 nights accommodation in Taupo, transport from Taupo accomm. each day, bike hire, guide, 1x boat ride

Retail Price: NZ\$1,325pp based on 2 people. Discounts apply to groups of 4-10.

PRODUCT 3 Timber Trail - 2 days / 3 nights

Ancient and remote native forest, huge suspension bridges, interesting timber tramway history, unique lodge accommodation.

Distance: 85km, 2 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 2 nights in Taupo + 1 night at the Timber Trail Lodge, 3 meals, transport from Taupo accomm., bike hire, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$1,195pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

PRODUCT 4 Great Lake & Timber Trail + Huka Falls - 5 days / 6 nights

The best 2 North Island trails plus ride to Huka Falls.

Distance: 150km - 200km, 5 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 5 nights in Taupo, 1 night at the Timber Trail Lodge, 3 meals, transport from Taupo accomm., bike hire, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$2,350pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

PRODUCT 5 Mountains To Sea Trail - 5 days 4 nights

Ride in 2 National Parks - Tongariro and Whanganui.

Distance: 233km, 5 days of riding, partially guided

Fitness Level: Moderate

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 2 nights accomm. in Taupo, 4 nights accomm. on the trail in remote cottages, 8 meals, transport from Taupo, daily luggage transfers, bike hire, jet boat ride, vintage paddle boat ride, 1 guided day, detailed briefings, maps & directions

Retail Price: NZ\$2,495pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

PRODUCT 6 Cycle Trail Tour - 4 days 5 nights

Includes the easier sections of the Central North Island trails. Experience Lake Taupo, the Tongariro River, the Tongariro National Park, Mt Ruapehu, suspension bridges and tramway riding on the Timber Trail.

Distance: 90km - 115km, 4 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Low to Moderate

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Easy to Intermediate)

Inclusions: 5 nights accommodation (3x Taupo, 1x Ohakune, 1x Timber Trail Lodge) 3 meals, bike hire, transport from Taupo, daily luggage transfers, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$1,995pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies on all Products

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Note: All tours include Bike Hire. Additional Options: Distance can be varied on some trails, full suspension and electric assist bikes available and tours can be guided or self-guided.

Wairakei Resort Taupo

C James Yu
P +64 7 892 3809
A 640 Wairakei Drive, 3352 Taupo
E stay@wairakei.co.nz
W www.wairakei.co.nz



Wairakei Resort offers tranquil 4-star accommodation set amidst the stunning Wairakei Thermal Valley. Within the grounds of the resort you can enjoy golf on the 9-hole course, tennis on floodlit courts, two geothermally heated swimming pools and six outdoor hot tubs, all just minutes from Taupo's city centre. The Pavilion Restaurant is a local favourite that provides phenomenal a la carte options as well as an ever-changing Saturday Themed Buffet and Sunday Roast, while over the warmer months Fairways Café is the perfect place to enjoy a meal and a drink in the sun.

For more information visit www.wairakei.co.nz

The Great Lake Taupo region is renowned for the variety and the quality of rides that bring visitors to the region year-round. Whether you like to get down and dirty on some of the world's best mountain bike trails, or prefer something something scenic like the Great Lake or Timber Trail, in Taupo you will be well looked after – regardless of your age, ability or whether you have your own equipment.

Wairakei Resort itself has 187 rooms situated on 169 acres of land, with some great trails to be experienced within the resort grounds. What's more, the Craters Mountain Bike Park is only a short pedal away offering everything from Grade 1 through to hardcore Grade 5 trails. The easy access to such exceptional mountain biking is why the Craters Classic Mountain Biking Event starts and finishing at the resort each year. If you are thinking of visiting in June then why not come and partake in this fan favorite event.

At Wairakei Resort you couldn't be better situated to enjoy some time off the bike. The hotel is surrounded by a plethora of world-class activities for visitors to enjoy. The Wairakei Tourist Park alone boasts Jet Boating to the world famous Huka Falls, World Class Golf, Prawn Fishing, Honey Tasting, Thermal Bathing and much more.

With secure facilities, great service and, most importantly, amazing riding, everyone on two wheels should consider a stay at Wairakei Resort.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: Visit www.wairakei.co.nz for rates

Duration: Year Round

Commission Rate: Wholesale rates available on request



Key Selling Points

The resort's comfortable rooms and suites feature en-suite bathrooms and geothermally sourced heating. Twin Rooms accommodate up to four guests in two doubles or queen-size beds. Suites offer king-sized beds and a separate lounge area. Family Villas feature a spacious open-plan living room, full kitchen and separate bedroom, and interconnect with adjoining Studio accommodation.

Most room categories offer views of manicured gardens and the Wairakei Tourist Park from patios or private balconies.

WiFi and 24-hour room service available.





Mountains to Sea Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

MOUNTAINS TO SEA



Easy – Advanced

Journey from a volcanic plateau through deep forest to the coast.

Mt Ruapehu, the North Island's highest mountain, signals the start of this gnarly adventure through Tongariro and Whanganui National Parks all the way to the Tasman Sea.

It's a journey rich in natural and cultural heritage, featuring such sights such as an old cobbled road, towering bluffs and the isolated Bridge to Nowhere. Off the bike activities include hiking, kayaking and a jet boat ride down the magical Whanganui River.

Completing the full trail requires good planning, dry conditions, reasonable fitness and off-road bike skills. The trail also readily lends itself to shorter rides such as the Ohakune Old Coach Road – a relatively easy half-day trip through enchanting forest and featuring a handsomely restored and highly photogenic 294m-long railway viaduct.

mountainstosea.co.nz

mountainstosea.co.nz

 1–6 days

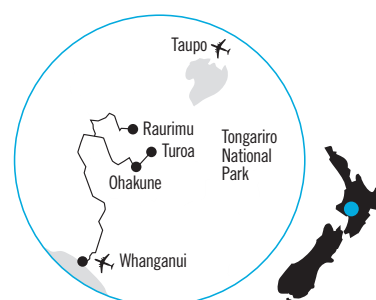
 217 km

GETTING THERE

 45 mins to Taupo from Auckland

 1 hr 45 mins from Taupo

 5 mins from Ohakune



Bridge to Nowhere Lodge and Tours

C	Joe and Mandy
P	+64 6 385 4622, 0800 480 308
A	P O Box 4203 Wanganui 4541
E	info@bridgetonowhere.co.nz
W	www.bridgetonowhere.co.nz



If you are looking for the ultimate, NZ wilderness experience, you have come to the right place. Bridge to Nowhere is a family owned and operated business situated inside the wilderness region of the Whanganui National Park. This enchanting paradise forms the setting for our thrilling mountain biking, jet boating, canoeing, hiking and hunting adventures. Our exclusive Bridge to Nowhere Lodge is the only river accommodation of its kind inside the Whanganui National Park. If you are looking for a unique adventure or just an amazing place to stay and play for a night or two, contact us today.

PRODUCT 1 Mountains to Sea Cycle Trail Bridge to Nowhere/Mangapurua Track

Aprox 80km+ ride and overnight stay

"If there is one mountain bike trip you should do, this is the North Islands best!"

At Bridge to Nowhere we've developed an unforgettable two day package so that all your transport and accommodation needs are looked after.

Day 1 This ride starts from your accommodation in National Park, Ohakune or Raetihi.

From SH4 just north of Raetihi cycle 40km down to Ruatiti on back country roads to the start of the track, about 2 hours. The first half to Ruatiti Domain is mostly downhill-fast fun on a sealed road. Then the road narrows and breaks into gravel. Alternatively you can catch our shuttle bus to the start of the track.

It should take you about 4 – 5 hours to ride the next 38km along the Mangapurua Track to the Bridge to Nowhere. From the start of the track cruise up a well graded 4 km climb. Rolling along the ridge and you'll reach a sign posted walking track on your left that goes up to the Mangapurua Trig. Prepare for the technical downhill into the Mangapurua Valley. You will pass sites of abandoned farms that are signposted with the names of the original settlers.

Carrying on along the valley and the Bridge itself quite aptly appears out of nowhere. Ride the last 15 minutes down to the Mangapurua Landing and the Whanganui River where your jet boat awaits.

You and your bikes will be transported down to the Bridge to Nowhere Lodge where you can take a well deserved hot shower, followed by a hearty meal and a comfortable bed!

Day 2 After breakfast you and your bikes are jet boated back to Pipiriki. You also have the option to canoe back down to Pipiriki. We will transport bikes by jet boat. You can then catch our shuttle bus back to your car or accommodation.

Key Inclusions

- Safe vehicle parking at Raetihi Holiday Park
- Luggage transfer service
- Jet boat transfers from Mangapurua Landing down to Bridge to Nowhere Lodge
- Comfortable accommodation
- Shuttle transfers from Pipiriki back to your car or accommodation
- Buffet dinner
- Continental breakfast
- Jet boat transfer from Bridge to Nowhere Lodge down to Pipiriki

Optional extras

- Shuttle bus from Raetihi to the start of the track. Ride is then only 37km NZ\$40
- Licensed bar at the Lodge
- Canoe from the Lodge the 21km back to Pipiriki. About 3 - 4 hours NZ\$60pp
- Mountain bike hire from NZ\$80pp
- Contact us for other packages available.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$305 per adult NZ\$175 per child 12 – 14 years
Duration:	2 days overnight stay
Group Size:	Min x 4 adults, Max overnight - 15 - 20 in Lodge
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 Bridge to Nowhere Wilderness Retreat

Departing from Pipiriki travel by one of our jet boats and cruise upriver into the middle reaches of the Whanganui National Park. Pristine native bush cloaks the banks and you will see deep gorges covered with ferns, caves, rapids and other unique and amazing scenery. Your guide will share stories of the Awa (Maori for "river") with you and show you some of the secrets of this historic and cultural icon. You will see the world famous Drop Scene, the Dress Circle, and the ancient pegs used by the river boat crew to help them negotiate the treacherous Ngaporo rapids. Along the way you will stop at the Mangaio Gorge and the Manganui-O-Te-Au River, home to the endangered Blue Duck. Continuing on deeper into this wilderness area you'll arrive at the Mangapurua Landing.

Leaving the boat enjoy a 40 minute walk through the native bush until you arrive at the historic "Bridge to Nowhere" - gateway to the "Valley of Abandoned Dreams."

Bring a picnic lunch to have at the Bridge, complimented by the tea/coffee and biscuits supplied by us and enjoy tales from your guide of the historic Mangapurua Valley and its pioneering people. Then it's a return walk back to the boat for your trip down to the Lodge.

Arriving at the Lodge settle into your comfortable room. Enjoy your buffet dinner in the dining room or relax on the balcony overlooking the river.

Our licensed bar offers a selection of New Zealand wines and beers to compliment your meal.

Explore our property and enjoy bush and farm walks. In the evenings take a stroll and discover our glow worms. Listen for the distinctive call of the endangered native kiwi.

After a good nights sleep enjoy a continental breakfast before boarding the jet boat on your return trip down to Pipiriki.

Optional Extra

- Licensed bar at the Lodge
- Canoe from the Lodge the 21km back to Pipiriki. About 3 - 4 hours. \$60pp

Key Inclusions

- Safe overnight parking at Pipiriki, Bridge to Nowhere jet boat tour, Tea, coffee and biscuits at the Bridge, All jet boat transfers, Accommodation at Bridge to Nowhere Lodge, Buffet dinner, Continental breakfast.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$305 per adult NZ\$175 per child 5 - 14 Under 5 years POA
Duration:	1 - 1½ days overnight stay
Group Size:	Minimum x 4 adults, Max overnight 16 - 20 in Lodge
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 Bridge to Nowhere Wilderness Adventure

Departing from Pipiriki travel by one of our jet boats and cruise upriver into the middle reaches of the Whanganui National Park. Pristine native bush cloaks the banks and you will see deep gorges covered with ferns, caves, rapids and other unique and amazing scenery. Your guide will share stories of the Awa (Maori for "river") with you and show you some of the secrets of this historic and cultural icon. You will see the world famous Drop Scene, the Dress Circle, and the ancient pegs used by the river boat crew to help them negotiate the treacherous Ngaporo rapids. Along the way you will stop at the Mangaio Gorge and the Manganui-O-Te-Au River, home to the endangered Blue Duck. Continuing on deeper into this wilderness area you'll arrive at the Mangapurua Landing.

Leaving the boat enjoy a 40 minute walk through the native bush until you arrive at the historic "Bridge to Nowhere" - gateway to the "Valley of Abandoned Dreams."

Bring a picnic lunch to have at the Bridge, complimented by the tea/coffee and biscuits supplied by us and enjoy tales from your guide of the historic Mangapurua Valley and its pioneering people. Then it's a return walk back to the boat for your trip back down to your car in Pipiriki.

Key Inclusions

- Safe parking in Pipiriki, All jet boat transfers, guided tour, tea, coffee and biscuits, 40 minute bush walk into Bridge.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$150 per adult; NZ\$80 per child 5 - 14 years Under 5 years POA
Duration:	4 - 4.5 hours Check in time usually 10.00am
Group Size:	Minimum x 4 adults, maximum x 50
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Key Selling Points

Bridge to Nowhere/ Mangapurua Track

'If you only have the chance to do one adventure ride this year, this is the North Island's best'

This wilderness track has it all, achievable by people of average fitness levels but still great riding. The trail follows historic roads, has amazing views, passes through abandoned settlements, the area is rich in history; there is an iconic bridge which you ride over. The trip combines jet boating, a unique wilderness Lodge, meals, canoeing what more could you ask for in an overnight adventure!

Tread Routes Cycle Tours

C Ted Webb
P +64 27 446 2408, 027 446 2408
A Taupo, New Zealand
E ride@treadroutes.co.nz
W www.treadroutes.co.nz



Tread Routes Cycle Tours operates fully guided and self-guided cycle trail tours throughout the Central North Island. Complete with our own expert guides, shuttle service, and high quality hire bikes we provide premium all inclusive package tours on a range of cycle trails and mountain bike rides. To complete our packages we work with a variety of accommodation providers in Taupo and out on the trails. Using our local knowledge we create seamless experiences on well planned itineraries that are easy to book. Contact us and we will help you choose the right tour. We are based in Taupo because it is the ideal central location to access a wide range of trails, and it has many other tourist attractions.

PRODUCT 1 Great Lake Trail - 1 day

Expansive lake views, dramatic cliffs, native forest, remote beaches, waterfalls, cultural history and a boat ride on Lake Taupo.

Distance: 20 - 40km, 1 day (4-7hrs), fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: Transport from Taupo accomm., bike hire, boat ride, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$495pp based on 2 people. Discounts apply to groups of 4-10.

PRODUCT 2 Great Lake Trail - 2 days / 3 nights

100% purpose built singletrack trails. End with a boat ride on Lake Taupo, and you return to the amenities of Taupo town in between riding days.

Distance: 73km, 2 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 3 nights accommodation in Taupo, transport from Taupo accomm. each day, bike hire, guide, 1x boat ride

Retail Price: NZ\$1,325pp based on 2 people. Discounts apply to groups of 4-10.

PRODUCT 3 Timber Trail - 2 days / 3 nights

Ancient and remote native forest, huge suspension bridges, interesting timber tramway history, unique lodge accommodation.

Distance: 85km, 2 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 2 nights in Taupo + 1 night at the Timber Trail Lodge, 3 meals, transport from Taupo accomm., bike hire, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$1,195pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

PRODUCT 4 Great Lake & Timber Trail + Huka Falls - 5 days / 6 nights

The best 2 North Island trails plus ride to Huka Falls.

Distance: 150km - 200km, 5 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Moderate to high

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 5 nights in Taupo, 1 night at the Timber Trail Lodge, 3 meals, transport from Taupo accomm., bike hire, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$2,350pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.



PRODUCT 5 Mountains To Sea Trail - 5 days 4 nights

Ride in 2 National Parks - Tongariro and Whanganui.

Distance: 233km, 5 days of riding, partially guided

Fitness Level: Moderate

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Intermediate)

Inclusions: 2 nights accomm. in Taupo, 4 nights accomm. on the trail in remote cottages, 8 meals, transport from Taupo, daily luggage transfers, bike hire, jet boat ride, vintage paddle boat ride, 1 guided day, detailed briefings, maps & directions

Retail Price: NZ\$2,495pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

PRODUCT 6 Cycle Trail Tour - 4 days 5 nights

Includes the easier sections of the Central North Island trails. Experience Lake Taupo, the Tongariro River, the Tongariro National Park, Mt Ruapehu, suspension bridges and tramway riding on the Timber Trail.

Distance: 90km - 115km, 4 days of riding, fully guided

Fitness Level: Low to Moderate

Trail Grade: 2-3 (Easy to Intermediate)

Inclusions: 5 nights accommodation (3x Taupo, 1x Ohakune, 1x Timber Trail Lodge) 3 meals, bike hire, transport from Taupo, daily luggage transfers, guide

Retail Price: NZ\$1,995pp based on 4 people. Discounts apply to groups of 6-10.

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies on all Products

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Note: All tours include Bike Hire. Additional Options: Distance can be varied on some trails, full suspension and electric assist bikes available and tours can be guided or self-guided.



Whanganui River Adventures (Pipiriki)

C	Ken & Josephine Haworth
P	NZ Tollfree: 0800 862 743 (NZ) +646 385 3246
A	2522 Pipiriki Raetihi Road, Pipiriki, Whanganui River 4576
E	info@whanganuiriveradventures.co.nz
W	www.whanganuiriveradventures.co.nz



Whanganui River Adventures is a local family owned business (30 years Commercial Jetboat Experience) which offers Jetboat transport between the Mangapurua Landing and Pipiriki, part of the Mountains to Sea Cycle Trail. We cater for small or large groups who require passenger transport as well as Accommodation packages in Pipiriki, Raetihi or Ohakune to the start of the Ruatiti Road – Mangapurua Track and return by Jetboat to Pipiriki with transport back to town or stay in our Pipiriki Cottage (self-catering and self-contained house – sleeps 6) or we also have basic and affordable clean cabins with shared facilities. Our service is very reliable, professional, 100% unique and authentic, **GUARANTEED!**

Key Inclusions

Small essential shelf food supplies, Hot & Cold drinks & Food (microwave food)

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$90 pp (Adult or Child) Jetboat Only service NZ\$150 pp (Adult or Child) Full transport NZ\$1200 (x4 Adults) Jetboat only & Pipiriki Cottage
Duration:	Allow 1 -2 days (State Highway 4/Local towns - Pipiriki) or 3-4 days (Whanganui River Road included)
Group Size:	minimum 4 / maximum 35 (in 1 day)
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies
Facility available here:	Visa, Mastercard, Eftpos or Cash

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Key Selling Points

Local Knowledge, our Jetboating tours are unique and authentic only known to us as a local operator with our iwi connection makes what we do and who we are special.





Hawkes Bay Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

HAWKE'S BAY TRAILS



Easiest – Intermediate

Easy riding, grand landscapes, great wineries and stacks of other sites.

This extensive, mostly flat trail network is a memorable way to explore Hawke's Bay's sights and attractions while soaking up breathtaking coastal and rural scenery. Following dedicated cycle paths and quiet country roads, it offers day trips for all ages and abilities, with the convenience of accommodation and dining along the way.

The all-weather network is divided into three themed trails. The Landscapes Ride takes in relaxed seaside settlements, dramatic views of Cape Kidnappers and the bucolic Tukituki Valley. The Wineries Ride wends between the vineyards around Hastings and Havelock North with ample opportunity for tastings. Art deco Napier lies on the Water Ride that features coastal, wetland and riverside scenery and a lovely loop out to the charming Puketapu pub.

hawkesbaynz.com

hawkesbaynz.com



1–4 days



200 km

GETTING THERE



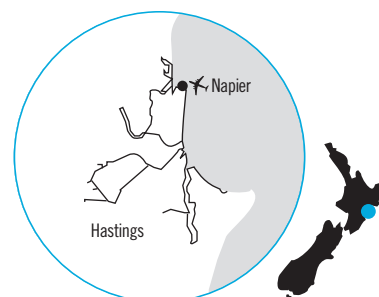
1 hr from Auckland & Wellington



2 hrs from Taupo



5 mins from Napier & Hastings



Bike About Tours Napier

C Jenne Leedes

P +64 06 845 4836

A 47 Gloucester Street, Greenmeadows, Napier

E leedes@xtra.co.nz

W www.bikeabouttours.co.nz

Your Self-Guided cycling adventure with Bike About Tours takes you on a voyage to discover Hawke's Bay's Cycle Trails which are predominantly on flat land. Enjoy Hawke's Bay's unique diversity, fabulous landscapes, along with its best kept secrets where you can connect mind body and soul. All Cycling Trails are within a 1 to 20kms circumference of our base Greenmeadows on Gloucester your boutique accommodation for the duration of your stay or other accommodation close by.

PRODUCT 1 Day Rides

Day ride - Puketapu Loop 25km or 29km if you visit Silky Oak Chocolates. A very popular ride cycling on-road and riverbank pathways in the country side.

From Bike About Tours a 5 minutes cycle to Mission Estate then to Church Road Winery. Cycle the streets of Taradale viewing gardens and homes to join the Springfield Riverbank Pathway. Halfway down the pathway you cycle on the country road to Moana Park Winery then a 1.3kms ride to the popular Puketapu Hotel for lunch or a pint for two. Ice cream at the local dairy, historic Puketapu Church, enjoy the thrill, riding the flying fox at the Puketapu Park. To complete the Riverbank pathway loop- cycle the Omarunui River Bank Pathway – If you want a longer ride cycle to Silky Oak Chocolates & Cafe

Day ride - Explore Gimblett Gravels/Ngatarawa Wineries 13km

Coach drop and collection: 95% of your ride is on Pathways. Discover and taste numerous world renowned handcrafted wines produced

in this famous wine growing area. Visit, Sileni Estate, Alpha Domus, Abbey Cellars & Café for wine & beer, Ash Ridge Wines, Oak Estate & Café, Trinity Hill for wine and beer, Te Awa Wines & Restaurant, Unison Estate & Café, and Stoneycroft Wines



PRODUCT 2 Wine – Beer and Ale

Self-guided Day Bike Tour: choose the trail that suits you best – three categories with many options to choose from refer our website

Day one: Half day ride: Trail 508 Wine, Ale and Cider 6.6km

From Bike About Tours base a 5 minutes cycle to Mission Estate Winery – lots of history by way of photos as this is the second to oldest winery in New Zealand. Church Road Winery - you can book a Winery & Museum Tour if you wish. Enjoy a walk to Sugar Loaf Reserve, on arrival at the summit you are rewarded with fantastic views, return via Halliwells Walkway - allow 30 minutes. Cycle through the suburb of Taradale, on way to The Duke of Gloucester Family Restaurant and Bar for wine, ale, cider and lots more!

Wed to Sunday: If you want a longer ride – 13.9kms taking in the Filter Room & Café for Cider and Boutique beer made on site

Day two: Oak Avenue - Gimblett Gravels/Ngatarawa Wineries 30km

Coach drop and collection: 80% of your ride is on Pathways. Coach drop of at Chesterhope Bridge, cycle the pathway to Ormond Road where you will find an avenue of 214 mature Oak trees planted in the 1860's and 1900 – then to Pask Estate Winery, Roosters Brew House & Café. Continue cycling to Gimblett Gravels where you will discover and taste numerous world renowned handcrafted wines produced in this famous wine growing area. Visit Stoneycroft Vineyard, Unison Estate

& Café, Te Awa Winery and Restaurant, Trinity Hill, Ash Ridge Wines & Café, Oak Estate & Café, Abbey Cellars for beer, wine & food, Alpha Domus, and Sileni Estate which has an fantastic cellar door.

Summer Hours 10 to 5pm:

Winter hours 11.am to 4.pm - Most wineries are closed Mon Tues.

Tour includes 2 nights' accommodation at 'Greenmeadows on Gloucester' home of Bike About Tours.



Day 1 Kidnappers Coast 28kms one way

Meander on your bike experiencing a combination of breathtaking countryside and coastal Hawkes Bay.

From our base – you cycle the riverbank pathway to the sea, then join the pathway to Haumoana Village then make your way back through the village of Te Awanga stopping at Elephant Hill Winery & Restaurant, Clearview Winery & Restaurant and Te Awanga Estate. Lots of Art and craft outlets to explore. A great place for a coffee at Clifton Bay Café at road end.

Day two Coastal and Inland Napier Loop 35kms

From our base enjoy your cycle ride to Westshore, lots to see and explore as you cycle the pathway beside the sea, time to explore the amazing village of Ahuriri and many food outlets. pass by the Port of Napier as you make your way to the city centre, take time out and enjoy the many Art Deco buildings. Continue on the pathway beside the sea, turning inland at Ellison Street – this new pathway meanders through Marewa suburb on way to Tamatea Drive pathway. Still on the pathway cycle through the suburb of Tamatea viewing houses and gardens as you make your way back to Bike About Tours base. You can do a detour and visit Mission & Church Road Wineries if you wish.

PRODUCT 4 Exploring Hawkes Bay

Day 1 Coach drop of at the Pathway that meanders through the Marewa Suburb then follow the pathway beside the sea to enjoy the landscape, explore downtown Napier, back on your bike and pass by the Port of Napier on way to the small village of Ahuriri heaps to explore. Back onto the pathway beside the sea to Pandora Road then make your way Mission Estate and Church Road Wineries.

You have the option of finishing your day here or continue and cycle the Puketapu Loop - Riverbank pathway, Moana Park Winery, the quaint village of Puketapu, stop at the Puketapu Hotel for refreshments then cycle the other side of the river and make your way back to base.

Day 2 Havelock North wine growing area and the City of Hastings

Coach drop of at the Chalk & Cheese Café – then cycle to Te Mata Estate, Black Barn Vineyard & Restaurant, Red Barrel Wines. Discover the awesome Arataki Honey Visitor Centre – it's all about the bees! Explore the village of Havelock North's shopping centre – lots of food outlets here! Take a detour out in the country side to Birdwood Gallery & Café is a 'must see' for all visitors and locals, offering a gallery, sculpture garden, café, fruit ice creams and old fashioned sweet shop. (6km) On arrival at the round about on Georges Road - back track to the Strawberry patch. During summer season pick strawberries any

time of the year - feast on a real strawberry ice cream at their shop. Continue on the pathway to down town Hastings - during summer view the hanging baskets which are a sight to behold! Then to Rush Munro Ice Cream, Cornwall Park which has an abundance of beautiful old trees, join the 1 way Pathway to Clive where you will be met and taken to your accommodation.

Day 3 Oak Avenue - Gimblett Gravels/Ngatarawa Wineries - 30km

Coach drop and collection: 80% of your ride is on Pathways. Coach drop of at Chesterhope Bridge, cycle the pathway to Ormond Road where you will find an avenue of 214 mature Oak trees planted in the 1860's and 1900 – then to Pask Estate Winery, Roosters Brew House & Café. Continue cycling to Gimblett Gravels where you will discover and taste numerous world renowned handcrafted wines produced in this famous wine growing area. Visit Stonecroft Vineyard, Unison Estate & Café, Te Awa Winery and Restaurant, Trinity Hill, Ash Ridge Wines & Café, Oak Estate & Café, Abbey Cellars for beer, wine & food, Alpha Domus and Sileni Estate which has an fantastic cellar door.

Summer Hours 10 to 5pm:

Winter hours 11.am to 4.pm - Most wineries are closed Mon Tues.

Key Inclusions

Coach drop of and collection, bikes, helmets, detailed maps, water bottle, locks, first aid and puncture repair kits, coach back up if required. Where mentioned accommodation is at Greenmeadows on Gloucester – share twin – with Ensuite and kitchenettes - and continental breakfast if required. Café directly across the road your cost: wine tasting fee and meals

Note: If Greenmeadows on Gloucester is fully booked, we will ensure you stay at a property with similar standards close by – price will be advised

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	Day Tours	from NZ\$70 per adult - E Bike NZ\$105 per adult
	2 Days, 2 Nights Tour	2 nights from NZ\$410 - E Bike NZ\$530 per adult on share twin basis
	2 Day, 3 Nights Tour	3 nights from NZ\$520 - E Bike NZ\$630 per adult on share twin basis
	3 Day, 4 Nights Tour	4 nights from NZ\$650 - E Bike NZ\$830 per adult on share twin basis
Duration:	3 hours to 5 Days plus	
Group Size:	Minimum of 2 adults and maximum of 20 persons	
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies	
Pre and post accommodation days can be added, on receiving your instructions a confirmed price will be submitted to you.		

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Key Selling Points

Hawke's Bay's unique diversity of cycling trails is within 1 to 23 kms circumference of our base at Greenmeadows in Napier. Bikers have the option to enjoy the comfort of staying at Greenmeadows on Gloucester (new in 2009) the home of Bike About Tours for the duration of their cycling holiday, bikers will be transported to a start point that is manageable for their day's cycling and be collected in the late afternoon if required. This allows plenty of time to fully explore each chosen area. Wherever possible we return to base on an alternative road which gives you a greater overview of the Hawke's Bay.

Kennedy Park Resort Napier

C David Aflallo
P +64 06 843-9126
A 11 Storkey Street, Marewa, Napier
E admin@kennedypark.co.nz
W www.kennedypark.co.nz



Quality New Zealand accommodation to suit your needs and budget, with on-site facilities to keep your family entertained. We are Hawke's Bay's largest holiday park, providing a variety of accommodation deals and a bed to suit every budget.

Quality New Zealand accommodation to suit your needs and budget, with on-site facilities to keep your family entertained.

Napier accommodation for families, groups and all travellers Villa accommodation, motel accommodation, motel units, cabins and campgrounds.

The best selection of Hawke's Bay accommodation for families can be found at Kennedy Park Resort. We are Hawke's Bay's largest holiday park, providing a variety of accommodation deals and a bed to suit every budget.

No matter which of our accommodation options you choose, it comes complete with all our onsite services for your dining and entertainment needs.

Whether you are on a leisurely holiday, organising a large family or special interest group, or are a business seeking accommodation for individuals or a conference - Kennedy Park Resort has something for everyone.

Key Inclusions

Bike and helmet hire, Bike storage, Bike repair station, Restaurant and Bar, Free WIFI, heated pool, adventure playground, BBQ Area, SKY.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	We offer a price for every budget - from camping through to apartments
Group Size:	We can accommodate up to 1,200 people
Commission Rate:	Commission available on request



Key Selling Points

Kennedy Park Resort is a proud Cycle Hub member of the Holiday Accommodation Parks of New Zealand and this year we have invested in a state of the art bike repair station available to everyone that stays with us.

Takaro Trails Cycle Tours

- C** Jenny Ryan
P +64 6 835 9030
A 9 Nelson Quay, Ahuriri, Napier
E info@takarotrails.co.nz
W www.takarotrails.co.nz

takarotrails
 Cycle Tours Hawke's Bay



'Takaro' – the Maori word for play - and there's no better way to describe the exciting cycling experience awaiting you on the Hawke's Bay Trails! With over 200 kms of grade one, easy, stunningly scenic cycle trail Hawke's Bay is poised to become a major, international cycle tourism destination. Coupled with excellent accommodation providers, acclaimed wine and food producers, Takaro Trails caters cycling experiences for discerning travellers. Whether you chose a self-guided or privately guided day tour, or several fabulous days enjoying our multi day options, Takaro Trails is definitely the best way to 'slow down and savour Hawke's Bay'.

PRODUCT 1 Day Trips

Havelock North and Cape Coast Wineries – 16kms

A very scenic cycle and featuring some of the regions favourite wineries, this is a truly great day out! Your adventure starts with the wineries of Havelock North before enjoying a 12km cycle on the limestone cycle trail of the landscapes ride, following the Tuki Tuki River, to the wineries of Elephant Hill, Clearview Estate and Te Awanga Estate in the coastal communities of Haumoana and Te Awanga. Return transport from / to Napier accommodation included.

Water Trail South and Taradale Wineries – 40kms

Departing the port village of Ahuriri you cycle around the port to the Napier CBD, a world renowned Art Deco treasure. Spend some time enjoying the unique facades of these beautiful buildings before continuing south, following Marine Parade with spectacular views across the sea to Cape Kidnappers. After travelling approx. 12km you turn inland at Awatoto and follow the trail along the Tutaekuri River stopbank to Taradale. The views are very 'Hawke's Bay' as you overlook orchards, vineyards and market gardens whilst sharing the trail with wandering cows. On arrival in Taradale you can visit the Silky Oaks Chocolate Factory, the historic Otatara Maori Pa site and the fine wineries of Church Rd and the Mission Estate. The final part of your ride takes you around the Ahuriri Estuary Wildlife Reserve back to our base and ending a really diverse and fun day sampling some of the best highlights of our region.

'Sunset on the Water Trail' - 16kms

Group Guided - Daylight Saving Months 4.00pm – 7.00pm

Your sunset cycling adventure starts at the Takaro Trails base in the historic port village of Ahuriri, Napier. It's a short distance to the National Tobacco Building, one of New Zealand's most photographed buildings with its distinctive Art Deco style, where you make a visit to the Tony Bish Urban Winery to sample the excellent Chardonnay and learn about their unique 'Golden Egg' wine making process.

Joining the cycle trail you make your way past fishing boats and old port warehouses to the Ahuriri Estuary. The trail then meanders for approx.. 10kms through this low-lying wetlands area, home to many species of wading birds and other wildlife. It is sobering to reflect that prior to the 1931 earthquake this area was all a vast tidal inlet before the land lifted 1.8m in the mighty shake. Leaving the estuary behind you continue a further 5kms through sheep farming country before looping back around to complete the circuit back to Ahuriri. The tour ends with a well-deserved drink on the deck of a waterside bar where you can enjoy views of the sun setting over the water before returning to Takaro Trails.

Mountain Biking Packages

Just 15 minutes from the centre of Napier is the Pan Pac Eskdale Mountain Bike Park. Purpose built by the Hawke's Bay Mountain Bike Club in the Tangoio forest, this park is regarded as one of the finest mountain biking facilities in the country. With over 75kms of specialist cross country trails and forest roads, the Pan Pac Eskdale Park has something for riders of all abilities. We offer a 4 hour package including bike and helmet hire, transport and we'll also arrange your permit to enter the park. Park guiding is also available.

Key Inclusions

Day tours include hire of bikes, helmets and panniers, detailed route instructions, water bottle, transport as required and back up support.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$55 - NZ\$90 per adult – self guided
 NZ\$125 – Group Guided Sunset Tour
 NZ\$295 – Privately Guided

Duration: Half and Full day

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 Multi Day Self-Guided Tours

Three levels of accommodation are available on all multi-day tours depending on your budget and style preference. Choose from motel, motel lodges or Boutique B&B's.

3 Day 'Leisurely Pathways' tour - 110kms

This popular itinerary showcases our coastal trail, the villages of Ahuriri and Havelock North, the wineries of the Gimblett Gravels appellation and the rolling farmland and orchards so typical of the region. Riding distances average 35kms per day, primarily on our off-road trails, with the chance to enjoy the most visited attractions all enroute.

5 Day 'Easy Explorer' tour – 160kms

Perfect for those wanting to take a leisurely view of all the best scenery the region has to offer while the shorter daily cycling distances leaves plenty of time for enjoying other activities. Enjoy cycling in the morning then perhaps a few long, lazy winery lunches or a spot of shopping or golf in the afternoons. A truly lovely, relaxing Hawke's Bay holiday!

5 Day 'Diverse Hawke's Bay' tour – 240kms

Five fabulous days venturing as far south as beautiful Central Hawke's Bay creating an exciting opportunity to discover many of the region's special secrets. Combining an equal share of easy, off-road cycling on the Hawke's Bay Trails with some classic New Zealand road cycling this is the perfect cycling holiday for regular cyclists. Day one is easy and a great chance to warm the legs up before two days in Central Hawke's Bay cycling rolling countryside and including a total climbing distance of around 1100m. The final two days see you back on the easy trails for a leisurely end to your adventure!

Key Inclusions

Airport transfers, bike hire including panniers, helmets & water bottles, Motor Lodge or B&B style accommodation, continental breakfast daily, transfers and back up support.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$499 - NZ\$1,375 per adult

Duration: Options from 3 to 5 days

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 Luxury, Gourmet Multi-day Tours

Hawkes Bay 'Luxury Cycling and Culinary' multi-day tours

Our eagerly anticipated luxury tour programme for discerning cyclists!

Combining some of the finest lodge accommodation in New Zealand, outstanding cuisine, fine wine and easy, scenic cycling these tours are set to establish New Zealand as the next 'go-to' destination for cycle tourists who enjoy the fine things in life.

Self-guided and privately guided options available. Itineraries can also be customised to suit individual requirements.

Full details available by contacting Takaro Trails.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$2869 - NZ\$10,495 per adult

Duration: Options from 4 to 8 days

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Hawke's Bay boasts New Zealand's most extensive network of Grade One trails with over 200kms of scenic, off-road, concrete and limestone trails for the exclusive use of cyclists and walkers. Combined with the great climate, flat terrain, renowned cuisine, fine wine and excellent accommodation in all categories from motels to luxury lodges, a cycling holiday with Takaro Trails is the new way to 'slow down and savour Hawke's Bay'!



Remutaka Cycle Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

REMUTAKA CYCLE TRAIL



Easiest – Advanced

Explore the wild side of Wellington and neighbouring Wairarapa.

Readily accessible from Wellington city and well serviced by public transport, bike shuttles and accommodation, this cycleway showcases the lower North Island's diverse and often rugged natural environments.

Starting on the shores of Wellington Harbour, the trail heads along the pretty Hutt River trail which features plenty of short, easy loop options. An old railway line provides a gentle traverse over the Rimutaka Ranges to the rural Wairarapa where it's possible to detour to world-class wineries and catch a train back to downtown Wellington.

Eager riders can continue to the coast along quiet country roads beside bird-filled lakes, before tackling the last leg round the wild and rocky Cook Strait coastline back towards Wellington.

rimutakacycletrail.com

wellingtonnz.com/remutaka-trail/

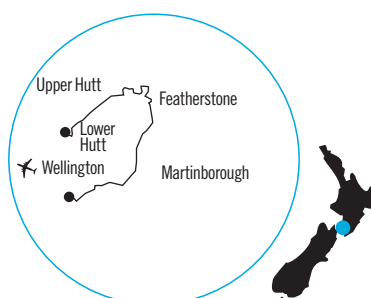
 1–3 days

 115 km

GETTING THERE

 20 mins from Wellington

 25 mins from Martinborough



Bluebridge – The Cook Strait Ferry

C Adam Taylor–Eruera, 027 222 2604 or
adam.taylor-eruera@straitnz.co.nz

P 0800 844 844

A Wellington Terminal, 50 Waterloo Quay, Wellington

A Picton Terminal, 1 Lagoon Road, Picton

E bookings@bluebridge.co.nz

W www.bluebridge.co.nz

BLUEBRIDGE
COOK STRAIT FERRIES



If you're a keen cyclist travelling around New Zealand, do what the locals do and cross Cook Strait with Bluebridge. Your bike goes for free and they have everything you need to refuel and rest between rides. Join the Bluebridge Bike Club at bluebridgebikeclub.co.nz and save 10% off their best fares all year round. Bluebridge Cook Strait Ferries sail downtown Wellington (just opposite the Railway Station) to Picton and back, 25 times a week. This iconic Kiwi experience takes around three and a half hours capturing some of New Zealand's most breath taking scenery. Over 300,000 passengers experience the Bluebridge difference annually. They're not the biggest but people who have sailed with Bluebridge love them and say it's their favourite way to cross the Strait. You'll find they deliver great value for money. Fair fares, no extra cost for your bike, free WiFi, and free recent release movies. Plus only Bluebridge Cook Strait crossings earn you Airpoints Dollars™.

Bluebridge have two modern ships, Strait Feronia and the Straitsman, and a fantastic crew on and off the ships - renowned for great Kiwi service. They take around 330 passengers per sailing and don't sail in high swells so it's comfortable and not crowded.

You can enjoy the spectacular views outside on their decks or relax in comfort inside and take in the views through their big windows.

On board you'll find a full café-style menu. They support local Kiwi businesses and the majority of their yummy food is made on board by their chefs from local, seasonally available ingredients. Favourites include premium Café L'affare coffee, a range of craft beers and award-winning Marlborough wines, delicious fish and crispy golden chips, and Deep South ice cream.

If you want to catch-up on some sleep or just want your own space, you can get a private, comfy cabin with an ensuite from as little as \$30. There's a choice of single, twin, double, or family cabins available. Towels and linen included.

They have three fare types that vary in cost depending on what level of flexibility you need. If you're over 60 or have a Super Gold or Grey Power card you'll get their senior discount.

Pricing Details

Fare Price: One-way fares start from NZ\$53 per adult, NZ\$27 per child and \$120 per car*

Cabin Price: \$30 single, \$40 twin, \$50 double, \$60 four berth and \$75 five berth family cabin*

Commission Rate: Wholesale rates available on request.
10% discount for Bluebridge Bike Club members.
Special rates available for NZMCA, Kiwi Holiday Parks and Farmlands members. Group rates are also available for 15 or more people, or five or more vehicles.

*Prices are one-way only, include GST and are subject to change.



Timetable

Wellington to Picton

Depart	Arrive	Ship
*02.30am	6.00am	Straitsman
08.00am	11.30am	Strait Feronia
1.30pm	5.00pm	Straitsman
*8.45pm**	12.15am	Strait Feronia

Picton to Wellington

Depart	Arrive	Ship
*8.00am	11.30am	Straitsman
2.00pm	5.30pm	Strait Feronia
7.00pm	10.30pm	Straitsman

*Not available on Saturdays.

**Freight-only sailing. May have limited space for passengers with vehicles only. Please call 0800 844 844 to check availability.

Check in Times

Travelling with a vehicle – Check in one hour before departure time

Foot passengers/no vehicle – Check in 45 minutes before departure time

If you're walking on, your bike will be stored beneath the decks so it's protected from the weather. We supply lashings and rags for padding to secure your bike to the rack provided. One of their crew will be available to help if you need it.



Cycle Remutaka

C Dave Woulfe
P +64 27 570 0108
E remutaka@everyonesadventure.co.nz
W www.cycleremutaka.com



Cycle Remutaka is your one stop shop for everything related to The Remutaka Cycle Trail. From fully supported daytrips and comprehensive multi-day cycle tours, to simple equipment hire and advice, we've got it covered. We operate a seamless end-to-end and door-to-door service (including airport pickups), so clients can just book in and relax knowing all the details have been taken care of, and our comprehensive safety and support structures mean that our clients are always in good hands. While our most popular packages are listed below, we're also happy to offer bespoke tours and services.

PRODUCT 1 Remutaka Cycle Trail 3-Day Tour - Exclusively Hosted Service

Ride the whole Remutaka Cycle Trail, with a comfortable vehicle and friendly informative host dedicated exclusively to supporting your group. Think hosted tea and coffee stops along the way, shuttle-rides if tired, regular information and stories about the area, partially guided riding if desired, rapid first-aid and mechanical support, and quality chef-prepared meals throughout the journey. Just relax and ride, knowing your host has got you covered!

Day One - The Hutt River Trail. Start your adventure with a shuttle from your Wellington doorstep to Petone, or a scenic ferry cruise to Days Bay (if riding the whole loop track - highly recommended!). We'll brief you on what to expect for the trip, while making sure your bikes are fitted and comfortable. Meander around the bays, up the peaceful riverside trail and on to Maymorn. We'll set you up with a cold drink and a delicious meal, then leave you to enjoy the evening in a relaxed country environment.

Day Two - The Remutaka Rail Trail. Saddle up for a ride through the beautiful Pakuratahi Forest and Remutaka Rail Trail. You'll follow an historic rail route through tunnels and over bridges (keep an eye out for fish and native birds!), while discovering the enormous task of constructing the old fell railway system. Reach Summit - a grassy plateau perfect for your picnic lunch - then descend to Cross Creek and continue your journey along a peaceful country road to your accommodation in a rustic rural setting.

Day Three - The Wild Coast. Wake up to native birdsong, then hit the road down to Ocean Beach and beyond. This section features incredible landscapes and orca, dolphin and seal sightings. From Orongorongo, take an extension trail with WW2 bunkers and amazing views of the snowy Kaikoura Ranges, then continue to Pencarrow Head's lakes and lighthouses. Note the coastal tracks can also be challenging, so we provide options to finish at Ocean Beach, Orongorongo, or Days Bay.

Key Inclusions

- Comfort mountain bike and helmet (eBike upgrade \$75)
- Vehicle and host dedicated exclusively to your group
- Chef-prepared meals (some assembly may be required), snacks and soft drinks
- All accommodation and transport (door-to-door service)
- Luggage transfers
- Rapid safety and mechanical support
- GPS trackers, first-aid and mechanically trained hosts with trail access
- Regular information and occasional guiding services

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$950 per person
Duration:	Allow Three Days
Group Size:	Minimum 2, Maximum 11
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified. Prices based on double or twin share accommodation; single supplement of \$200 applies.



PRODUCT 2 Remutaka Cycle Trail 3-Day Tour - Premium Fully Guided Service

Perfect if you want a more personal experience, and the reassurance of on-hand information and support. We follow the same itinerary as with our hosted tour above, but with a friendly and informative guide riding with you the whole way. Your guide will take care of all food preparation and service, and provide opportunities to explore side trails and attractions that can otherwise be missed - checking out Lord of The Rings sites and beautiful native bush at Kaitoke, perhaps some wine tasting in Martinborough, or surf casting (fishing) for your dinner at Ocean Beach. The best way to really discover what The Remutaka Cycle Trail is all about, while learning a bit more about life around the area and in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Key Inclusions

- Upgrades from Exclusively Hosted Service
- On-hand safety and mechanical support
- On-hand information and guiding services
- Opportunities for wine tasting at Martinborough
- Opportunities for fishing at Ocean Beach (if weather allows)

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$1290 per person

Duration: Allow Three Days

Group Size: Minimum 2, Maximum 11

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified. Prices based on double or twin share accommodation; single supplement of \$200 applies.



PRODUCT 3 Remutaka Cycle Trail 2-Day Highlights Tour - Exclusively Hosted Service / Premium Guided Service

Want to see the “best bits” of the Remutaka Cycle Trail and beyond, on a limited timeframe? We take the 3-day itinerary and inclusions from above then condense it into a 2-day highlights package, so you get the most from your time. The perfect option for those on a packed itinerary or weekend getaway.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$690/\$890 per person

Duration: Allow Two Days

Group Size: Minimum 2, Maximum 10

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified. Prices based on double or twin share accommodation; single supplement of \$100 applies.



PRODUCT 4 Remutaka Explorer Daytrip - Supported Service

Discover the Remutaka Ranges' rich rail history & natural beauty. The flagship daytrip of the Remutaka Cycle Trail, this is suitable for riders of all levels, and can be lengthened or shortened to suit you. 18/25km of easy/moderate riding. Start your adventure with a very gradual incline through native bush. Pass through tunnels (headlights provided!) and over bridges, while checking out information boards detailing the enormous task of constructing the old fell railway system. Reach the summit - a large grassy plateau perfect for a picnic or cold drink - then enjoy a fun (but easily controllable!) descent to Cross Creek in the Wairarapa, surrounded by some of NZ's most scenic farmland. You can either wait for the shuttle at Cross Creek, or continue biking down toward Ocean Beach, and we'll pick you up along the way before driving you back to Wellington.

Key Inclusions

- Shuttle from your doorstep in Wellington (9am) to Kaitoke (10am)
- Capable and comfortable mountain bike with helmet and repair kit
- Packed lunch and water
- Maps and information
- First Aid kit and GPS tracker in case of emergency
- Shuttle from Cross Creek (2.00pm) back to Wellington (3.30pm)

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$130 per person
Duration:	Allow 7 hours
Group Size:	Minimum 2, Maximum 10
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 5 Remutaka Highlights Daytrip - Supported Service

Experience all the best bits of the Remutaka Cycle Trail! We pick you up from your doorstep, then shuttle you up Kaitoke, where you start your adventure with a very gradual incline through native bush. Pass through tunnels (headlights provided!) and over bridges, while checking out information boards detailing the enormous task of constructing the old fell railway system. Reach the summit - a large grassy plateau perfect for a picnic or cold drink - then enjoy a fun (but easily controllable!) descent to Cross Creek in the Wairarapa, surrounded by some of NZ's most scenic farmland. We then shuttle you down to Ocean Beach in the Wairarapa (even the drive has beautiful scenery!), you jump on your bike and head around the coast to Orongorongo. Our staff have seen orca, dolphins and seals in this area - it's an incredible part of the country.

Key Inclusions

- Shuttle from your doorstep in Wellington (9.00am) to Kaitoke (10.00am)
- Capable and comfortable mountain bike with helmet and repair kit
- Shuttle from Cross Creek (12pm) to Ocean Beach (1pm)
- Packed lunch and water
- Maps and information
- First Aid kit and GPS tracker in case of emergency
- Shuttle from Orongorongo (4.30pm) back to Wellington (5.30pm)

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$190 per person
Duration:	Allow 9 hours
Group Size:	Minimum 2, Maximum 11
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Cycle Remutaka is the only operation dedicated solely to The Remutaka Cycle Trail, so you can be confident that everything we do has been specifically designed to give our clients the best experiences possible - best bikes, best value, best service, guaranteed. Clients also value our door-to-door shuttles and support structures, and this is all reflected in our (at time of writing) perfect online reviews. Get in touch, and let us help bring your Remutaka Cycle Trail adventure to life!

Green Jersey Explorer Tours

C Stuart Edwards
P +64 21 0746640
A Daniell Street, Featherston
E tours@greenjersey.co.nz
W www.greenjersey.co.nz



Green Jersey Explorer Tours operates on the Remutaka Cycle Trail and across the Greater Wellington Region offering fun single day and multi day adventures. Ride with a guide on the Remutaka Incline, or be supported while you complete the full trail. We offer full service, accommodation and meals included. Or sit back and enjoy a ride around the vines in the boutique wine region of Martinborough on one of our sweet rickshaws. Green Jersey is a Qualmark assured member of the Cycle Tour Operators of New Zealand. We offer an unforgettable experience. E-Assist bikes available on request for all rides.

PRODUCT 1 Remutaka Cycle Trail Guided Highlights Tour

Three days and two nights of easy going adventure riding with a splash of wine! This ride takes in the Best of the Remutaka Cycle Trail and the boutique Martinborough Wine Region.

Day 1 Start in Wellington with a cruise across the Wellington Harbour before we transfer riders to Kaitoke, north of Upper Hutt for the start of their ride. Riders enjoy the easy grade historic Remutaka rail trail through to Cross Creek in the Wairarapa Valley. Your first night is spent in Martinborough.

Day 2 Enjoy Martinborough and surrounds on a guided cycling tour, visiting vineyards for exclusive wine tastings. Martinborough is well known for its high quality Pinot Noir.

Day 3 You are shuttled to Ocean Beach for your final day of riding around the wild south coast to Orongorongo Station. Enjoy the pounding Pacific Ocean, view seals and the occasional Orca before being met by the Green Jersey crew and returned to central Wellington.

Note: If customers are not confident mountain biking an alternative itinerary is available riding the coastal road from Lake Ferry to Cape Palliser, this is an extraordinary piece of cycling.

This tour is fully guided with a driver and guide.

Key Inclusions

Fully Guided - Rider guide, Bike and helmet hire, Luggage transfer
Mechanical support, Breakfast, Lunch, Dinner (on first evening)
Accommodation (2 nights)

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$1299
Duration:	Allow Three Days (2 nights)
Group Size:	minimum 4 / maximum 11
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST, are subject to change, and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified and are based on Double or twin share accommodation. Single Room Supplement of \$200 will apply.



PRODUCT 2 Remutaka Cycle Trail 2 Luxury Cruiser

Starting in Petone on the shores of Wellington Harbour, this ride spends a day on the banks of the beautiful Hutt River, climbing approximately 100m over a 35km stretch. The Hutt River offers great swimming spots and easy access to Hutt City and the acclaimed Dowse Art Gallery and Museum. In Upper Hutt you can enjoy Harcourt Park and explore several Lord of the Rings sites, if you are a fan.

Stay the night in Upper Hutt close to the riverbank before riding up and across the Remutaka Range on the old Remutaka Rail Trail. During this ride you will enjoy a few small ups and downs but predominantly the climbs are very mild. The Remutaka Rail Trail has an extensive and interesting history, a treasure for rail buffs and just a beautiful experience for those not so interested in the trains.

Whizz down the hill for 7 km into the Wairarapa Valley and into cute Featherston where this ride ends. You can expect 30-40 km of easy-moderate riding each day with only 10km in total on quiet roads.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$499
Duration:	2 days
Group Size:	minimum 4 / maximum 11
E-Assist Bike	Optional
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified and are based on Double or twin share accommodation. Single Room Supplement of \$100 will apply.

PRODUCT 3 Remutaka Inclined

An easy day ride with an adventurous edge to suit most levels of rider experience. 17- 35 km (depends how you choose to do it) of riding on the historic Remutaka Rail Trail. It is within easy reach of Wellington and Wairarapa providing an opportunity for visitors to stretch their legs in the great outdoors.

The Remutaka Rail Trail is a gentle, well groomed path with a total of disused train 5 tunnels to ride through.

Starting at Maymourn Station, making it easy to access for visitors to the region. Catch the morning train to Wairarapa from Wellington (weekdays 8.25am or weekends 9.55am) We meet you at Maymourn Station, one stop after Upper Hutt with Bikes, helmets, lunch and water. If coming from Wairarapa we depart from our Martinborough depot, or can meet you in Featherston by arrangement.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: Unguided NZ\$130pp, Guided NZ\$200pp,
Wellington collection/drop + NZ\$40pp,

Duration: Full day

Group Size: 2 - 20pax (min 6 pax for Wellington collection/drop)

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 4 Remutaka Summit Club

The historic Remutaka Rail Trail takes riders back in time. Riding the gentle incline (1:30 gradient) to the summit of the Remutaka Mountain Range is achievable for people of all ages and abilities.

Your Green Jersey Cycle Tours Guide will provide an excellent historical interpretation and tell you interesting facts along the way. This ride is a must for railway enthusiasts! The Rimtaka Railway was serviced for more than 70 years by one of only 3 Fell engine systems in the world. This unique system employed a third rail to haul trains up the relatively steep Wairarapa side of the mountain range.

Starting from Kaitoke we ride through tunnels and along the picturesque Pakuratahi Stream before stopping for a picnic lunch at the summit and returning to our starting point. This is a stunning section of the Remutaka Cycle Trail.

Comfortable bikes mean that visitors can enjoy the trail in the same way thousands of locals do each year.

Key Inclusions

Bike and helmet hire, Picnic including water and fruit juice, Guide

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$137.50 per adult NZ\$100.00 per child

Duration: Half Day

Group Size: minimum 10 / maximum 20

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Easy adventure for all ages. The only Great Ride close to a major New Zealand city. Wine, food and fun. Wild Coastal ride with seals.

Interislander

- C** Derek Batchelor-Cook
P +64 9 363 7324
A 8-14 Stanley Street, Parnell, Auckland 1010
E derek.batchelor-cook@kiwirail.co.nz
W www.greatjourneysofnz.co.nz



Interislander travels between the North and South Islands of New Zealand and is one of the most spectacular ferry journeys in the world. We operate three ships up to ten times per day for you and your vehicle. With 92 km of breathtaking views, the three-hour journey really is one of New Zealand's most iconic tourist experiences. Take a stroll on the decks, enjoy a meal, a drink or even catch the latest movie releases. Or you could just choose to relax and take in the breathtaking view.

Interislander is the ferry service across Cook Strait that links the North and South Islands. If you are planning a cycling holiday that includes New Zealand Cycle Trails in both islands come aboard and enjoy more of New Zealand's beautiful scenery on the stunning three-hour, 92-kilometre journey from Wellington to Picton. Our three ships ply between the two ports up to ten times daily and throughout the day, so you will always find a convenient departure time. Interislander has been doing this since 1962 and has built itself a reputation for safety and reliability.

Take a rest day between cycle trails in the North Island and the South Island as you cruise the Cook Strait on Interislander. On our large and comfortable ships the friendly on-board service and our facilities of high standard complement the stunning and varied scenery that slips by. It's easy to drive straight on and off our ships, no matter the size of your vehicle. And if you have a bike rack on the rear there is no extra charge for this.

If you are travelling without children and looking for even more comfort, indulge in a seat in our Interislander Plus Lounge. Quiet places to relax, our lounges have comfortable seating and complimentary food and drink.

If you are travelling with children you can hire a cabin with private facilities or just keep the little ones entertained in the Family Area with visiting clowns and magicians, or in one of our air-conditioned cinemas.

You can look forward to your crossing with Interislander as being a great way to relax between Cycle Trails whilst enjoying some of New Zealand's best coastal scenery.

Timetable

Check in 45 minutes prior to sailing if a foot passenger, and one hour prior if travelling with a vehicle. This timetable is a guide only and subject to change.

Wellington/Picton

Depart	Arrive
0900	1230
1445	1755
1700	2030
2030	1200

Picton/Wellington

Depart	Arrive
0905	1235
1045	1355
1415	1745
1845	2210

Pricing Details

Retail Price: Fares start from NZ\$56 per adult; NZ\$28 per child and NZ\$119 per car

Duration: Three hours and ten minutes

Group Size: n/a

Commission Rate: Net rate to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

If you are touring New Zealand and doing a number of Nga Haerenga cycle trails Interislander will be your bridge to bring it all together for you. It's a scenic cruise on modern ships with friendly Kiwi service. Best of all we don't charge for the bikerack on your vehicle.



Queen Charlotte Track. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

QUEEN CHARLOTTE TRACK



Intermediate – Advanced

Meander around the bays, hills and ridges of the Marlborough Sounds.

Delve deep into one of New Zealand's most beautiful waterways on this classic mountain biking adventure. It features a mix of intermediate and challenging sections, all of which are equally welcoming to walkers.

The journey starts with a scenic boat cruise to historic Ship Cove in the outer reaches of the Marlborough Sounds, from where the trail skirts around bay after bay, linked by saddles and ridges topped with stupendous viewpoints. The whole track can be completed over 2–3 days by fit riders, or broken into more leisurely sections and combined with kayaking, hiking or lingering over a resort lunch.

Water taxi ferry luggage between memorable overnight stops including nature campsites and seafront lodges, so riders can pedal light through the amazing scenery.

qctrack.co.nz

qctrack.co.nz

 1–3 days

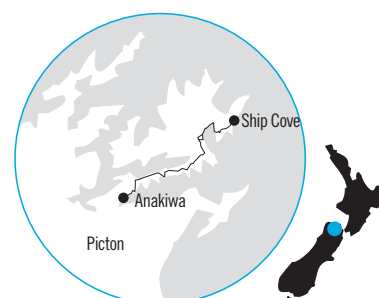
 70 km

GETTING THERE

 5 hrs from Christchurch

 1 hr from Picton

 3 hours from Wellington



Beachcomber Cruises

C	Jessica Jones
P	+64 3 573 6175
A	The Waterfront, Corner of London Quay & Wellington Street, Picton 7220
E	office@mailboat.co.nz
W	www.beachcombercruises.co.nz



Picton Water Taxis

Located in Picton, and family owned and operated since 2006, Beachcomber Cruises are the largest Queen Charlotte cruise, transport and Queen Charlotte Track specialist. With a current capacity of over 400 passengers at any one time, we have 8 newly built boats which were built and designed catering for the independent travellers, families, groups and functions, providing you the best in safety and comfort. With the on-board toilets and excellent viewing areas these vessels are without a doubt the most comfortable way of cruising the waterways of the Queen Charlotte Sounds! We offer schedule cruises as well as facilitating one- and multi-day walks of the beautiful Queen Charlotte Track. Our affiliated business Picton Water Taxis, offer Private on-demand water taxi transfers for all your needs within the Queen Charlotte Sounds. Our offices are open from 7am-6pm during the summer, 8am-5pm in winter.

PRODUCT 1 The Great Track & Pack Pass

The Great Track and Pack Pass offers the ultimate Queen Charlotte Track experience - 70 kilometres from Ship Cove to Anakiwa. Just choose your cycling distances and overnight stopovers where your luggage will be transferred to each day. In general, most people take 2-3 days to cycle the track, dependent upon abilities and/or how long they wish to linger on the trail or their accommodation. With these details taken care of all you need to do is enjoy your ride through lush New Zealand forest with its vocal birdlife.

Check-in at our waterfront offices at least 30 minutes prior to departure to ensure you are fully briefed and to allow time for your luggage to be tagged and mountain bikes properly secured. Then cruise north from Picton on one of our fleet through the drowned river valleys of the Queen Charlotte Sound while enjoying your skipper's commentary on the history, geology, flora and fauna of the area. Disembark at Ship Cove, a favourite anchorage of Captain Cook during his explorations in the 1770's, where the cycle trail begins. The Queen Charlotte Track combines a range of experiences and scenic vistas that are as unique, as the partnership between the Department of Conservation and private landowners that made this possible. During your ride, you will bike through regenerating native bush, open farmlands and enjoy stunning coastal and ridgeline views of both the Queen Charlotte and Kenepuru Sounds.

All the while enjoying the freedom to choose from a range of accommodation styles, from camping to luxury resorts. Upon arrival at Anakiwa two to three days later, transfer back to Picton on your scheduled Beachcomber Cruises service.

Key Inclusions

- Water transport to and from the Queen Charlotte Track ex Picton.
- Luggage (1 piece/20kg max per person) transfers along the track.
- Secure mountain bike transportation to and from the track.
- Expert commentary from your skipper.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$105 per adult; NZ\$57 per child (age 5-14)

Duration: Allow Two to Three Days

Biking distances: Ship Cove to Punga Cove - 26.5km/approx.
Ride time 5 hours
Punga Cove to Portage Hotel - 24.5km/approx.
Ride time 4 hours
Portage Hotel to Anakiwa - 20.5km/approx.
Ride time 4 hours

Group Size: No minimum or maximum

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

**A QCTLC Pass per person is required for this section of the track, this can be purchased in our office on day of departure. Costing \$10-\$25.*



PRODUCT 2 The Mail Boat Cruise

The Beachcomber Cruises Mail Boat is the only official licensed New Zealand Post Rural delivery service by water in the Queen Charlotte Sound. Celebrating over 150 years of mail delivery come and share the excitement of Mail Day

Details

Duration:	Check in time: 1pm Departure Time: 1.30pm Arrive back in Picton: 5.30-6pm
Operates:	Monday through to Saturday, Year Round
Group Size:	No minimum or maximum
Retail Price:	NZ\$103 per adult; NZ\$59 per child (age 5-14)
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 Ship Cove to Punga Cove - 26.5km/approx. ride time 5 hours

There is plenty of historical information at Ship Cove before you climb away from the beach through native forest regenerating beneath a high canopy of trees. When you reach Tawa Saddle, stunning views of the Queen Charlotte Sound spread out before you. The track then drops into Resolution Bay and follows an old bridle path into Endeavour Inlet. Take the opportunity to stop and grab a coffee or even brunch at Furneaux Lodge before continuing to Punga Cove Resort. This section of the Queen Charlotte Track mainly follows the coastline around Endeavour Inlet through regenerating native bush. Once farmland, this part of the walkway has reverted to nature and the forest is once again lush and alive with the sound of birdsong. Continue around the shore, with pasture land on either side and then through native forest with views right down the Inlet to the main Queen Charlotte Sound. Upon arrival at Punga Cove Resort relax on the deck of the Boat Shed Café with a well-deserved beverage before boarding your cruise vessel at 4-4.30pm for your return boat journey to Picton with an estimated arrival time of 5.30-6pm

Details

Duration:	Check in time: 30 mins prior to departure time Departure Time: 8.00am (Oct – April), 9.00am year round
-----------	--

Arrive back in Picton: 5.30-6pm

Operates:	Year Round
Group Size:	minimum of 2 pax no maximum
Retail Price:	NZ\$85 per adult; NZ\$49 per child (age 5-14)
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

PRODUCT 4 Torea to Punga Cove - Distance: 24.5km

Torea Bay to Punga Cove covers 24.5km and is the most challenging and rewarding section of the Queen Charlotte Track. Offering panoramic views of the sparkling blue sea of the Queen Charlotte and opaque green waters of Kenepuru Sounds this is a day full of breath taking views. Depart Picton on board our 9am departure, and it's a short cruise across to Torea Bay, approximately 20 minutes away. After a steep climb out of Torea Bay you will climb through native bush to the ridge which divides the Queen Charlotte and Kenepuru Sounds. The track weaves in and out of regenerating forest along the undulating ridge line. At your feet, you will see the bays and coves of the intricate coastline stretching into the distance. You can buy meals and drinks at the Boatshed Bar at Punga Cove, beside the wharf.

Details

Duration:	Check in time: 8:30am pm Departure Time: 9.00am Arrive back in Picton: 5.30-6pm
-----------	--

Operates:	Year Round
Group Size:	minimum of 2 pax no maximum
Retail Price:	NZ\$85 per adult; NZ\$49 per child (age 5-14)
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

**A QCTLC Pass per person is required for this section of the track, this can be purchased in our office on day of departure. Costing \$10-\$25.*

Key Selling Points

Beachcomber Cruises is a family owned and operated company based in Picton. Along with their friendly team take both pleasure and pride in sharing this beautiful part of the world with you. Our team are Queen Charlotte Track transport specialists and can help create an itinerary to suit everyone's needs from backpackers to boutique lodges. Beachcomber Cruises operates the only official NZ Post licensed Mail Delivery service in the Queen Charlotte Sound.



Bluebridge – The Cook Strait Ferry

- C** Adam Taylor–Eruera, 027 222 2604 or
adam.taylor-eruera@straitnz.co.nz
- P** 0800 844 844
- A** Wellington Terminal, 50 Waterloo Quay, Wellington
- A** Picton Terminal, 1 Lagoon Road, Picton
- E** bookings@bluebridge.co.nz
- W** www.bluebridge.co.nz

BLUEBRIDGE
COOK STRAIT FERRIES



If you're a keen cyclist travelling around New Zealand, do what the locals do and cross Cook Strait with Bluebridge. Your bike goes for free and they have everything you need to refuel and rest between rides. Join the Bluebridge Bike Club at bluebridgebikeclub.co.nz and save 10% off their best fares all year round. Bluebridge Cook Strait Ferries sail downtown Wellington (just opposite the Railway Station) to Picton and back, 25 times a week. This iconic Kiwi experience takes around three and a half hours capturing some of New Zealand's most breath taking scenery. Over 300,000 passengers experience the Bluebridge difference annually. They're not the biggest but people who have sailed with Bluebridge love them and say it's their favourite way to cross the Strait. You'll find they deliver great value for money. Fair fares, no extra cost for your bike, free WiFi, and free recent release movies. Plus only Bluebridge Cook Strait crossings earn you Airpoints Dollars™.

Bluebridge have two modern ships, Strait Feronia and the Straitsman, and a fantastic crew on and off the ships - renowned for great Kiwi service. They take around 330 passengers per sailing and don't sail in high swells so it's comfortable and not crowded.

You can enjoy the spectacular views outside on their decks or relax in comfort inside and take in the views through their big windows.

On board you'll find a full café-style menu. They support local Kiwi businesses and the majority of their yummy food is made on board by their chefs from local, seasonally available ingredients. Favourites include premium Café L'affare coffee, a range of craft beers and award-winning Marlborough wines, delicious fish and crispy golden chips, and Deep South ice cream.

If you want to catch-up on some sleep or just want your own space, you can get a private, comfy cabin with an ensuite from as little as \$30. There's a choice of single, twin, double, or family cabins available. Towels and linen included.

They have three fare types that vary in cost depending on what level of flexibility you need. If you're over 60 or have a Super Gold or Grey Power card you'll get their senior discount.

Pricing Details

Fare Price:	One-way fares start from NZ\$53 per adult, NZ\$27 per child and \$120 per car*
Cabin Price:	\$30 single, \$40 twin, \$50 double, \$60 four berth and \$75 five berth family cabin*
Commission Rate:	Wholesale rates available on request. 10% discount for Bluebridge Bike Club members. Special rates available for NZMCA, Kiwi Holiday Parks and Farmlands members. Group rates are also available for 15 or more people, or five or more vehicles.

*Prices are one-way only, include GST and are subject to change.



Timetable

Wellington to Picton

Depart	Arrive	Ship
*02.30am	6.00am	Straitsman
08.00am	11.30am	Strait Feronia
1.30pm	5.00pm	Straitsman
*8.45pm**	12.15am	Strait Feronia

Picton to Wellington

Depart	Arrive	Ship
*8.00am	11.30am	Straitsman
2.00pm	5.30pm	Strait Feronia
7.00pm	10.30pm	Straitsman

*Not available on Saturdays.

**Freight-only sailing. May have limited space for passengers with vehicles only. Please call 0800 844 844 to check availability.

Check in Times

Travelling with a vehicle – Check in one hour before departure time

Foot passengers/no vehicle – Check in 45 minutes before departure time

If you're walking on, your bike will be stored beneath the decks so it's protected from the weather. We supply lashings and rags for padding to secure your bike to the rack provided. One of their crew will be available to help if you need it.



Interislander

- C** Derek Batchelor-Cook
P +64 9 363 7324
A 8-14 Stanley Street, Parnell, Auckland 1010
E derek.batchelor-cook@kiwirail.co.nz
W www.greatjourneysofnz.co.nz



Interislander travels between the North and South Islands of New Zealand and is one of the most spectacular ferry journeys in the world. We operate three ships up to ten times per day for you and your vehicle. With 92 km of breathtaking views, the three-hour journey really is one of New Zealand's most iconic tourist experiences. Take a stroll on the decks, enjoy a meal, a drink or even catch the latest movie releases. Or you could just choose to relax and take in the breathtaking view.

Interislander is the ferry service across Cook Strait that links the North and South Islands. If you are planning a cycling holiday that includes New Zealand Cycle Trails in both islands come aboard and enjoy more of New Zealand's beautiful scenery on the stunning three-hour, 92-kilometre journey from Wellington to Picton. Our three ships ply between the two ports up to ten times daily and throughout the day, so you will always find a convenient departure time. Interislander has been doing this since 1962 and has built itself a reputation for safety and reliability.

Take a rest day between cycle trails in the North Island and the South Island as you cruise the Cook Strait on Interislander. On our large and comfortable ships the friendly on-board service and our facilities of high standard complement the stunning and varied scenery that slips by. It's easy to drive straight on and off our ships, no matter the size of your vehicle. And if you have a bike rack on the rear there is no extra charge for this.

If you are travelling without children and looking for even more comfort, indulge in a seat in our Interislander Plus Lounge. Quiet places to relax, our lounges have comfortable seating and complimentary food and drink.

If you are travelling with children you can hire a cabin with private facilities or just keep the little ones entertained in the Family Area with visiting clowns and magicians, or in one of our air-conditioned cinemas.

You can look forward to your crossing with Interislander as being a great way to relax between Cycle Trails whilst enjoying some of New Zealand's best coastal scenery.

Timetable

Check in 45 minutes prior to sailing if a foot passenger, and one hour prior if travelling with a vehicle. This timetable is a guide only and subject to change.

Wellington/Picton

Depart	Arrive
0900	1230
1445	1755
1700	2030
2030	1200

Picton/Wellington

Depart	Arrive
0905	1235
1045	1355
1415	1745
1845	2210

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	Fares start from NZ\$56 per adult; NZ\$28 per child and NZ\$119 per car
Duration:	Three hours and ten minutes
Group Size:	n/a
Commission Rate:	Net rate to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

If you are touring New Zealand and doing a number of Nga Haerenga cycle trails Interislander will be your bridge to bring it all together for you. It's a scenic cruise on modern ships with friendly Kiwi service. Best of all we don't charge for the bikeraack on your vehicle.

Mahana Lodge

C	Juliet Gibbons
P	+64 5798373
A	Endeavour Inlet, Queen Charlotte Sound C/- PO Box 610, Picton
E	info@mahanalodge.co.nz
W	www.mahanalodge.co.nz



Mahana Lodge has a long-standing tradition of hosting walkers and cyclists on the Queen Charlotte Track. Conveniently located on the waterfront in Endeavour Inlet, Mahana is a respite from the hustle and bustle of city life with a purpose-built lodge containing four ensuite-rooms as well as private studio unit. Enjoy wonderful home cooked meals using fresh produce and free range eggs for breakfast – this is the way life used to be! The views of beautiful Endeavour Inlet are yours to enjoy – your peace only broken by the song of the bellbird.

PRODUCT Two Day Queen Charlotte Track Hike & Bike Package

Experience the best of the Queen Charlotte Track by foot and by bike combined with an overnight stay at the wonderful Mahana Lodge.

On your first day, transfer by water taxi from Picton to Ship Cove and enjoy a 14km independent walk to Furneaux Lodge. Your walk begins at the scenic and historic reserve of Ship Cove where Captain James Cook spent 100 days between 1770 and 1777.

The bush is outstanding on this first section of the Queen Charlotte Track and there is a view to be had around almost every corner. At day's end, you catch the Beachcomber Cruises water taxi across to Mahana Lodge for the evening.

There's time to relax and enjoy the beautiful views across Endeavour Inlet from the lounge of our purpose-built lodge as well as enjoy a home-cooked meal with your hosts this evening. Visit our glow worm grotto, sit on the beach to watch the stars or snuggle down with a book to the calls of weka and bellbirds.

On Day Two, your bikes will be waiting for you to begin your one day independent mountain bike adventure along one of the most popular sections of the Queen Charlotte Track – between Camp Bay and Torea Bay. Fantastic views can be enjoyed throughout the day and there are plenty of challenges for the intermediate biker. Don't miss the amazing views from Eatwell's Lookout, the most iconic point on the entire Queen Charlotte Track.

An easier option if you prefer is to ride the scenic Kenepuru Road where you follow the contours of the coastline and have the opportunity to stop for a break at numerous picturesque bays along the way.

Return at the end of Day Two from Torea Bay by water taxi to Picton.

Key Inclusions

- Water transport to/from the track
- Bike Hire for 1 day
- 1 nights' accommodation
- Three course evening meal
- Breakfast
- Packed lunches x 2 days
- Private Land Access Pass

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$495per adult; N/A for children
Duration:	2 days
Group Size:	Min. 2 persons; max. 10 persons (based on twin share)
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

The best sections of the Queen Charlotte Track to walk and bike combined with boutique lodge-style accommodation.

Wilderness Guides

- C** Juliet & Steve Gibbons
- P** +64 3 5735432 or 0800 266 266
- A** Picton Waterfront, Corner Wellington St & London Quay, Picton
- E** info@wildernessguidesnz.com
- W** www.wildernessguidesnz.com



Wilderness Guides can show you the Queen Charlotte Track in the stunning Marlborough Sounds like no-one else. With its wide, benched surface, spectacular views, native bush and, in parts, technical difficulty, the Queen Charlotte is widely rated as one of the best multi use single trails in New Zealand and offers bikers an exhilarating challenge. And, of course, you don't have to carry a heavy pack and can stay in luxury if you wish. Wilderness Guides offer one to multi day mountain bike hire with a variety of packages to make your Queen Charlotte Track experience easy to arrange. Read on for more . . . this is where your adventure begins!

PRODUCT 1 Queen Charlotte Track Two Day Mountain Bike Package

If you have longer to spend, why not consider a two day mountain bike experience of the Queen Charlotte Track. This combines popular sections of the track able to be biked year round with an overnight at Portage Bay ensuite-style accommodation. We organise your accommodation, luggage transfers, daily lunch, water transport to/from the track and QCTLC private land access pass. All you do is purchase your breakfast and dinner along the way and enjoy the ride!

Day 0 A pre-tour briefing is held the day prior to departure. Details will be forwarded with your booking confirmation.

Day 1 Camp Bay to Torea Saddle/Portage Bay

Day 2 Torea Saddle/Portage Bay to Anakiwa

This package is available year round.

Key Inclusions

Bike, helmet, repair kit, map/track guide, water transport to/from the track, accommodation, packed lunch and QCTLC private land access pass.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$615 per person standard accommodation; Single Supplement: NZ\$150 per person NZ\$630 per person upgrade accommodation; Single Supplement: NZ\$155 per person
Grade:	Intermediate to Advanced (if riding on track); Novice to Intermediate (if riding road and track)
Total distance:	43km
Duration:	2 Days
Group Size:	Minimum number of persons: 1
Commission Rate:	Commissionable at 20% (excluding single supplement)

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 Queen Charlotte Track Three Day Mountain Bike Package

To take your time and soak up the scenery as you ride, consider completing the Queen Charlotte Track over a leisurely three days. From the beginning of March to the end of November the entire track is open for biking and offers an incredible extended trip – one of New Zealand's greatest rides. We organise your accommodation, luggage transfers, daily lunch, water transport to/from the track and QCTLC private land access pass. All you need to do is purchase your breakfast and dinner as you go.

Day 0 A pre-tour briefing is held the day prior to departure. Details will be forwarded with your booking confirmation.

Day 1 Ship Cove to Punga Cove, Endeavour Inlet

Day 2 Punga Cove to Torea Saddle/Portage Bay

Day 3 Torea Saddle/Portage Bay to Anakiwa

This package is available from the 1st of March through to the end of November.

Key Inclusions

Bike, helmet, repair kit, map/track guide, water transport to/from the track, accommodation, packed lunch and QCTLC private land access pass.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$730 per person standard accommodation;
Single Supplement: NZ\$235 per person
NZ\$845 per person upgrade accommodation;
Single Supplement: NZ\$305 per person

Duration: 3 Days

Total distance: 70km

Group Size: Minimum number of persons: 1

Commission Rate: Commissionable at 20% (excluding single supplement)

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 Queen Charlotte Track Three Day Hike Bike Kayak Combo

We often get visitors to the Sounds asking how they can best experience all three of the Marlborough Sounds most popular activities - hiking and mountain biking the Queen Charlotte Track as well as sea kayaking - over a few days. Our 3 Day Hike/Bike/Kayak Combo takes the best sections of the Queen Charlotte Track to hike and mountain bike and rolls these together with a one day independent kayak rental to provide an affordable, fantastic package to 'do it all' in the Marlborough Sounds.

Day 0 A pre-tour briefing is held on the day of your departure at the Wilderness Guides office. Details will be forwarded with your booking confirmation.

Day 1 - Walk Ship Cove to Furneaux Lodge, Endeavour Inlet/water taxi to Punga Cove

Day 2 - Bike Punga Cove to Torea Saddle/Portage Bay

Day 3 - Kayak Torea Bay to Picton/Ngakuta Bay

NB. For the camping and backpacker option no meals are included. The ensuite style accommodation includes a packed lunch. Breakfast and dinner can be arranged at the various lodges along the track.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$775 per person (ensuite-style standard accommodation), Single Supplement NZ\$235pp
NZ\$895 per person (ensuite-style upgrade accommodation), Single Supplement NZ\$305pp

*Minimum of 2 people required for the sea kayak options. If traveling solo, they can substitute the kayaking for either walking or mountain biking (different cost may apply)

Group Size: Minimum number of persons: 2

Commission Rate: Commissionable at 20%. (excluding single supplement)

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

The Queen Charlotte Track is unique as a dual purpose track catering for bikers and walkers. And where else can you bike by day with your luggage transported by water taxi, relaxing in lodge-style accommodation by night. This is mountain biking - the civilised way! Wilderness Guides offer the most extensive range of packages to experience the track working with a range of accommodation suppliers from backpackers through to luxury, boutique lodges.



Dun Mountain Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

DUN MOUNTAIN TRAIL



Intermediate – Advanced

Adventure in the hills with panoramic views and a thrilling downhill.

This captivating one-day loop traces the old Dun Mountain Railway into breathtaking alpine territory before barreling downhill for 20 kilometres back into Nelson city.

The mountain's unique geology, rich mining history and vast inland and coastal vistas make this one of New Zealand's finest day rides. It's also easy to reach, with the starting point just a 15-minute pedal from the vibrant heart of Nelson city, and the final stage a gentle wend down the picturesque Maitai Valley.

Completing the full loop involves a technical downhill over loose, rocky terrain, best suited to fit and experienced mountain bikers. Riders of lesser ability, however, can still enjoy a fantastic ride by following the trail up to Coppermine Saddle and returning the same way.

heartofbiking.org.nz

heartofbiking.org.nz

1 day

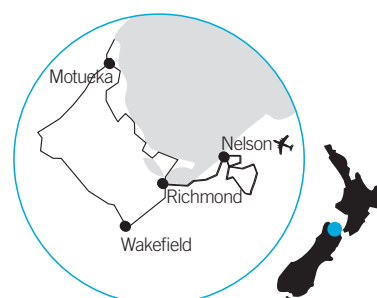
38 km

GETTING THERE

45 mins from Wellington and Christchurch

2 hrs from Picton

15 mins from Nelson



Helibike Nelson Limited

- C** Steve and Jacinta Newport
- P** Office +6435466896 Mobile: +64276826357 (027 MTB NELSON)
- A** 170 Washington Road, Nelson, 7010, NZ
- E** info@helibikenelson.co.nz
- W** www.helibikenelson.co.nz



Want to ride the Coppermine but need help with transport, guiding or bike hire? Helibike Nelson has you covered. The experienced, approachable team at Helibike Nelson are registered Adventure Activity Operators and will ensure your Coppermine experience is one to remember – for all the right reasons. As much or as little support as you need.

PRODUCT 1 Coppermine Helibike

The Coppermine Helibike can be done as either a Grade 2 ride of 20Km down the Historic and scenic Dun Mountain Railway, or a Grade 3+ ride of 20km down the exciting and fun South Branch Track, the choice is yours!

Your trip starts with a short ride out to Wakefield in our Van to join our Helicopter at our base. By doing it this way we are able to give you a longer and more scenic helicopter flight as part of the deal. Once we land at the Coppermine Saddle, we explore the historic mining history, or even walk up to the top of Dun Mountain! Once we have explored and taken in the sights, it's time to choose the way you want to go down.

The Dun Mountain Railway option (Easy Grade 2)

The easier Dun Mountain Railway option returns to Nelson via scenic and historic Dun Mountain Railway as the name suggests. This starts out in the open mineral belt and winds its way down through sub alpine scrub for a little while before entering the deep green of the native beach forest. Stopping along the way to point out places of interest and a bite to eat, we eventually find ourselves back in Nelson where we debrief at one of the local watering holes.

The South Branch Track option (Intermediate Grade 3+)

The more technical "South Branch" option gives riders with a little more skill the option to enjoy a long fun ride down the recently upgraded South Branch track. This starts out in the open mineral belt with some great open riding before eventually entering the fast flowing Beach forest section before returning down the Maitai Valley to Nelson where we debrief at one of the local watering holes.

Key Inclusions

Includes a scenic helicopter flight to the Coppermine Saddle, a fully guided Mountain Bike ride, Lunch and lots of great memories.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$695 for 2 people
NZ\$595 for 4 people
Larger discounts for larger groups

Duration: Allow 4-5 hours

Group Size: Minimum two persons

Commission Rate: 15% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

This is a great "Entry Level" Helibike suitable for a wide range of riders with some stunning scenery and very unique history and geology. It's hard to find something this good so accessible to such a wide range of people. And of course the brag factor speaks for itself.

The Helibike Nelson Dun Mountain / Coppermine loop can be done as either a Grade 2 ride of 40Km up and then back down the Historic and scenic Dun Mountain Railway, or a Grade 3+ ride of 40km up the Historic Dun Mountain Railway and then down the exciting and fun South Branch Track, the choice is yours!

Both trips start with a 20km ride up the old Dun Mountain Railway track. This is a nice gentle gradient winding its way up to Third House where we stop for a break and a bite to eat. We then carry on up out of the bush into the true alpine environment with stunning views out over the Mount Richmond Forest Park. Once we arrive at the Coppermine Saddle, there is time to rest, eat and explore the historic mining history before you have your photo taken at the old Coppermine sign

The easier Dun Mountain Railway option returns to Nelson via scenic and historic Dun Mountain Railway that you have just ridden up! We return to Nelson with another stop at Third House for a bit of a break before our final leg down through the Codgers MTB Park and back to Nelson where we will debrief at one of the local watering holes.

The more technical South Branch Track option gives riders with a little more skill the option to enjoy a long fun ride down the recently upgraded South Branch track. Starting off at the Coppermine Saddle this track meanders its way down through "Boulder Gully" so named for the rounded river bed like rocks that make up the mainstay of this area. The result is a mixture of riding surfaces that keep things interesting. Toward the bottom of this long run the terrain flattens out and becomes wider and faster down to the big wooden bridge over the River where we stop to catch our breath and regroup together. The following sections of track through the lower native beach are magical and we end up out on a 4X4 road which we follow down to the Maitai Dam and back to Nelson where we will debrief at one of the local watering holes.

Key Inclusions

Includes a fully guided Mountain Bike ride, Lunch and lots of great memories.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$195
Duration:	Allow 5-6 hours
Group Size:	Minimum two persons
Commission Rate:	15% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

This is a great "Entry Level" mountain bike ride for a wide range of riders with some stunning scenery and very unique history and geology. It's hard to find something this good so accessible to such a wide range of people.



Tasman's Great Taste Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

TASMAN'S GREAT TASTE TRAIL



Easy – Intermediate

Sparkling seas, pretty countryside, plus food and drink for miles.

Meandering through picturesque countryside and along the Tasman Bay coastline, this easy going trail is a terrific way to tour the region's attractions ranging from art galleries and boutique shops, to craft breweries, cafés, fruit stalls and sophisticated winery restaurants.

Tasman's Great Taste Trail is in fact a network of cycleways, mostly easy and linking the region's visitor hubs of Nelson, Wakefield, Richmond, Motueka and Kaiteriteri.

The full circuit is 174 km, but this trail lends itself to leisurely day-rides allowing plenty of time for sightseeing and other activities (such as lazing on the beach) along the way. Multiple access points and loop options, bike hire depots and shuttle services make logistics simple, as do luggage transfers for those wishing to spread out their overnight stops.

heartofbiking.org.nz

heartofbiking.org.nz

1 - 4 days

175 km

GETTING THERE

45 mins from Wellington and Christchurch

2 hrs from Picton

5 mins from Nelson & Motueka



Adventure South NZ

C Sandra Appleby
P +64 3 942 1222
A P O Box 10-203 Phillipstown, Christchurch 8145
E Info@adventuresouth.co.nz
W www.adventuresouth.co.nz



Adventure South NZ is the largest guided cycling and hiking tour operator in the NZ market celebrating 25 years of successful business. We have used our experience and expertise as well as our company owned fleet of vehicles and bikes, to provide innovative and exciting itineraries for clients looking for the support and comfort of pre-arranged accommodation.

We operate tours on many of the grade 1 & 2 Cycle Trails offering between 5 and 9 day fully guided products. Our trips are supported with high quality qualified guides providing a seamless infrastructure of quality bike hire, vehicle and trailers and quality accommodation. Our trips are created on our extensive knowledge of the visitor market and the Cycle Trails themselves.

Adventure South NZ is Qualmark endorsed and have for many years achieved an Enviro Gold rating for the company. We operate a published schedule of pre booked departures and run a high percentage of those scheduled. Since 1992 we have worked with many of the Tourism Industry's major and minor wholesale companies and offer an appropriate industry commission rate.

Apart from our extensive Cycle Trail tours, we also operate a series of road cycle trips, hiking tours and multi-adventure itineraries.

"Small groups, great guides, superb holidays"

PRODUCT Tasman's Great Taste Trail

Discover breathtaking landscapes that incorporate both coastal and mountainous vistas while exploring the Great Taste Cycle Trail in the renowned Nelson region. This itinerary has all the hallmarks of a great introductory cycling journey - inspiring scenery, quiet back country roads, flat cycle trails and long easy downhill runs. The region is well known for its crafts, wine and great food. Starting and ending in Christchurch this 6 day tour allows exploration of the coast and hinterland alike, by both bike and foot, as well as time to visit craft galleries, breweries, cottage industries, wineries and a very unusual themed museum.

Day 1 Meet and greet in Christchurch, for bike set up and safety briefing. Drive north along the scenic coastal highway to Kaikoura in time for lunch and a walk along the Kaikoura peninsula, spotting a few seals along the way. We then drive further north to Blenheim where we overnight. Blenheim is the service centre for the surrounding vineyards, orchards and agricultural region, with a beautiful mountain backdrop.

Day 2 This morning we cycle amongst the vineyards en route to Brancott Estate for some wine tasting before driving via Renwick and Havelock, famous for its mussel culture, to Nelson - the "sunshine capital" of the South Island of New Zealand. We'll have lunch here followed by a visit to the renowned World of Wearable Arts & Classic Car Museum. Afterwards we will get back on our bikes and cycle to Wakefield along the Great Taste Trail, with an optional visit to a local brewery.

Day 3 Today's scenic coastal ride takes us to Rabbit Island with options to stop at vineyards & potteries on the way. We take the Flat Bottomed Ferry to Mapua where we have lunch at one of the excellent waterfront cafes, before continuing our cycle along the Ruby Coast and into Motueka.

Day 4 This morning we drive to Marahau and the start of the Abel Tasman track. We will rest our cycle legs for a short while on a half day hike into Anchorage on the famous Abel Tasman walkway. The track is well formed and drops into several sheltered bays and beaches. At midday we have lunch overlooking Torrent Bay and

then board a catamaran for an exciting sail around the heads and back to our vehicle. To round out a wonderful day, we cycle from the seaside resort of Kaiteriteri to Riwaka River Estate Winery for a late afternoon tasting.

Day 5 We enjoy two lovely rides today. The first is a very quiet and pretty road along the west bank of the Moutere River, starting from Riwaka and passing through vineyards, kiwifruit orchards and hop farms along the way. This is an on road section of the Great Taste Trail which takes us through to Woodstock. After loading the bikes we drive a busy section of road to Lake Rotorua where our second ride is a fabulous downhill route beside the Gowan River amidst stunning wilderness scenery.

Day 6 This morning we drive alongside the Buller River on the way to Murchison, a small town at the confluence of four rivers and servicing the surrounding farming region. Here we witness a truly unique phenomenon as part of "the Natural Flames Experience". We will 4WD through a deer farm and enjoy a hike through native bush to discover "The Flames", the world's only fire perpetually burning in a forest. Enjoy 'billy tea' and pancakes cooked on the flames. Returning to Murchison to our own vehicle we drive over Lewis Pass and back to Christchurch to arrive in the evening.



Key Inclusions

- 5 breakfasts, 4 lunches, 4 dinners
- 5 nights accommodation, twin share in comfortable hotel/motel
- Cycle ferry from Rabbit Island
- Catamaran in Abel Tasman National Park
- Wine tasting at 2 wineries
- Entry to World of Wearable Arts & Classic Car Museum
- Professional qualified driver/guide
- Private vehicle transport
- Water and snacks while cycling
- Access and concession fees paid to the Department of Conservation

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$2395
Bike Hire:	NZ\$180
E-Bike Hire:	NZ\$480
Duration:	Allow 6 Days
Group Size:	4 – 14
Commission Rate:	Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Nelson Cycle Hire & Tours

C	Anita Gardner
P	+64 3 539 4193
A	Helicopters New Zealand Terminal, Nelson Airport Trent Drive, Nelson
E	info@nelsoncyclehire.co.nz
W	www.nelsoncyclehire.co.nz



In the words of a famous cyclist "It's not just about the Bike!" It's about riding the Great Taste Trail and having fun! It's enjoying the region's amazing climate and scenery, visiting the award-winning wineries, the breweries, capturing the taste of the region in its cafes & restaurants, the fruit and nuts at roadside stalls, the stunning beaches, the bush and the artisan crafts. At Nelson Cycle Hire & Tours we cater for the discerning traveller who desires flexibility and something a little different. We are conveniently located at Nelson Airport right next to the Great Taste Trail. Our services range from basic cycle hire to fully supported and guided tours along the Great Taste Trail from one day up to eight days duration. New tours include Alpine Lakes to Sea finishing on the Great Taste Trail. We specialise in bespoke tours designed to meet our clients' needs and interests, their fitness level and available time based around the Great Taste Trail. While we offer mainly ensuite B&B accommodation as our standard, we can also offer economy (comfortable individual rooms sometimes with shared facilities, including self-catering) or premium (high end facilities). Don't have much time for cycling? Our one day tours are perfect for giving you a great taste of our region. Our bikes are super comfortable hybrids designed to make cycling on the trail a breeze.

PRODUCT 1 Great Taste Trail Explorer – and Golden Bay combination Min 2 – Max 8

This eight night/eight day tour is Nelson Cycle Hire's Signature tour exploring the top of the South Island. Starting in Nelson where you spend the first night, the next 5 days are spent in the Tasman Bay area along the Great Taste Trail before heading to Golden Bay for a further four days.

Day 1 Cycle from Nelson to Mapua from your first night's lodgings along the GTT via wineries, artisan workshops, wonderful coastal wetlands. One wine tasting of 2 wines included. B&B Accommodation Mapua for 2 nights

Day 2 Explore the Moutere– visit wineries, arts and crafts studios cycling on back country roads.

Days 3/4 Cycle Mapua to Kaiteriteri enjoying stunning coastal views from the ridgeline as well as the coastal sections of trail. (Options to avoid the climb depending on weather and fitness level). Stay and play at Kaiteriteri for 2 nights. Accommodation at a beautifully situated B&B Lodge. Choose whether to chill on golden beaches, kayak off the beach or take a cruise into the Abel Tasman national park and kayak and/or walk on the Abel Tasman track (optional extra).

Day 5 Short ride to a picnic lunch at a tranquil local reserve, then be transported over Takaka hill to begin your exploration of beautiful Golden Bay. Cycle 25 km to your delightful accommodation at Pohara (Dinner B&B)

Day 6 Cycle from Pohara to Collingwood via the amazing Pupu springs (the clearest water in the world) and art studios galore. Stay 2 nights in a serendipitous B&B with magical views (35 km)

Day 7 Cycle to awe inspiring Wharariki Beach taking a picnic lunch with you (you may see seal pups frolicking in the shallow pools on the beach) or have a day off from cycling and take the Farewell Spit ECO tour, a unique combination of natural phenomena, flora and fauna.

Day 8 Cycle to Takaka where you will be met by Nelson Cycle Hire and transferred to Nelson. Opportunity on the way to visit the astounding Ngarua caves if desired (optional extra).

Pricing Details

- Retail Price:
- 1) NZ\$1900 pp share twin basis excluding Abel Tasman Kayak/walk Cruise. (Note: a surcharge may apply to cover transfer costs depending on number)
 - 2) Price Incl Kayak cruise Kaiteriteri NZ\$2100

3) Farewell Spit Eco Tour is an optional extra which we can arrange for you (seasonal rates apply)

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include 1 dinner, 1 lunch, breakfast each day, one wine tasting.
Valid until April 30 2019 and include GST.



PRODUCT 2 Taste of the Great Taste Trail

Starting at Nelson Airport, this one day cycle ride is a leisurely tour of the first part of the Great Taste Trail between Nelson and Mapua. It offers:

- opportunities for winetasting
- visit to glass blowing studio
- arts, pottery
- cheese tasting
- cafes and vineyard restaurants
- pristine white sand beaches and
- exploration of the scenic coastal wetlands, birdlife
- one cup of coffee or tasting of 3 wines
- Transport back to Nelson from Mapua
- Distance 26 – 30 km
- Actual Cycle time 2 hours
- Opportunity to explore the Moutere and its outstanding wineries
- Departure from Nelson and pickup time at Mapua to suit the cyclists

Media Angle

This section of the GTT and its extended surrounding area with its scenery, wildlife, spectacular beaches, food production and great foods and wines delivers an excellent taste of Nelson. The area around the Moutere has history and charm, eclectic winemakers and vineyards with “heavenly protection”. There’s something for everyone.

Our friendly family owned company, prides itself on delivering outstanding customer service and flexibility to ensure a great experience for the cyclist.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: **1)** NZ\$125 per person Includes cycle hire, helmet, lock, pump, repair kit, maps, ferry ticket, maps, bottle of water, return transport to Nelson, voucher for coffee or wine tasting. Hotel pickup available.
2) Guide included NZ\$225 per person
3) NZ\$45 surcharge for an ebike

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 Tunnel Express – Min 2 Maximum 8

Starting at Nelson Airport, this one day cycle ride is a leisurely tour of one end of the Great Taste Trail between Nelson and Spooners Tunnel. It offers something just a little different while still enabling the cyclist to experience the great tastes of our Nelson region:

- A (downhill) ride through Spooners Tunnel at 1.5 km, the longest disused rail tunnel in the southern hemisphere. Headlights provided
- Transport from Nelson Airport to the tunnel entrance
- Wine tasting opportunities
- arts, pottery
- visit the monument to New Zealand's great scientist Lord Rutherford (of splitting the atom fame)
- cafes and vineyard restaurants,
- easy riding on Grade 1 and 2 Trail (downhill or flat)
- opportunity to visit an excellent little steam museum
- one cup of coffee or tasting of 3 wines
- Distance 40 km
- Actual Cycle time 3 hours
- Departure time from Nelson to suit the cyclists – hotel pickup available

Key Inclusions

Bike hire, helmets, hi viz vests, panniers, pump and repair kit, ferry tickets, maps, guide notes, bottle of water, transfers, luggage transfers, B&B accommodation NOTE: Each tour is individual. We do not combine groups.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: **1)** NZ\$130 per person Includes cycle hire, helmet, lock, pump, repair kit, maps, transport to the tunnel entrance voucher for coffee or wine tasting (valid until April 30, 2018), bottle of water. Hotel pickup up available.
4) Guide included NZ\$230 per person
5) NZ\$45 surcharge for e bike

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices valid until April 30 2019 and include GST.

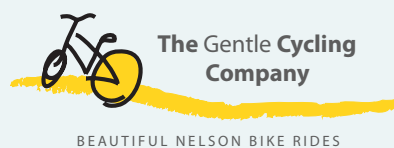


Key Selling Points

This section of the GTT offers a mix of thrills and great tastes of the region. Cycling with our friendly, family –owned and operated company, the cyclist is assured of outstanding customer service and flexibility to ensure a great all round experience.

The Gentle Cycling Company

C Rose Griffin
P +64 3 929 5652
A 411 Nayland Rd, Nelson 7011
E info@gentlecycling.co.nz
W www.gentlecycling.co.nz



The proximity of the Great Taste Trail to breweries, wineries and cafes provides a feast of cycling opportunities for visitors to the Nelson Tasman region. Since its launch in 2009 The Gentle Cycling Company has been leading the way in designing routes which capture the simplicity and beauty of great cycling experiences.

PRODUCT 1 The Great Taste Trio: Cycle, Walk, Kayak

1. Cycle the coastal route of Tasman's Great Taste Trail from Nelson to Kaiteriteri beach. Itinerary arranged for you by The Gentle Cycling Company, providing opportunities to stop and take in scenic and culinary highlights along the way. The ride is supported and partially guided. Emergency support is available. The detailed itinerary includes maps and instructions about the route, favourite places to eat and drink, and recommended detours. The cycling is on off-road trail, apart from detours (on quiet roads) to visit attractions. Luggage is transferred between accommodations each day. 75% of the trail is flat and graded as easy, with the remainder graded intermediate having no point higher than 110 metres. A moderate level of fitness and experience riding a 21 speed bike is recommended.

2. Walk the Abel Tasman Coastal Track, staying overnight at the Wilson's families two Beachfront Lodges, sharing 8 generations of experience in the region. Meadowbank Homestead – Awaroa and Torrent Bay Lodge are ideally spaced to experience the spectacular granite coast between Totaranui and Marahau. Guides, Lodge and Boat Hosts help you plan each day so you choose how active you want to be. The track is well-formed, weaving through lush native forest and coming out onto long, golden-sand beaches. No point higher than 200 metres (650 ft).

3. Kayak the best sections of the spectacular Abel Tasman granite coast with Wilsons Abel Tasman. Kayaking each day is optional so you can choose to join the walking group or take a boat between Beachfront Lodges.

Itinerary

Day 1 9am shuttle pickup from Nelson city to The Gentle Cycling Company in Stoke to finalise itinerary details.

Cycle Stoke to Mapua, 22km. Easy grade. Self-guided.

This section of the trail has no hills, so take time to enjoy estuary views, stop for a swim and take a ferry built for bikes. Explore the coastal village of Mapua, with cafes, a craft brewery and galleries. Your B & B accommodation is near Mapua, where there is a choice of cafes for dinner and smoked fish is available on the wharf.

Day 2 Cycle Mapua to Motueka, 26kms. Easy and intermediate grades. Self-guided

Enjoy a relaxed breakfast at your B & B before departure. There are some hills and spectacular views along the trail today and two cafes with rambling gardens. Take time to visit a winery, sculpture garden and pottery gallery. Enjoy the flat trail along the Motueka foreshore, before entering the town where your accommodation is at a centrally located motel, with restaurants nearby.

Day 3 Cycle Motueka to Kaiteriteri, 17.5km. Easy and intermediate grades. Guided with vehicle support.

Vista Cruise Kaiteriteri to Totaranui, 2 hours. Walk Totaranui to Awaroa, 6 kms.

9am: Your Gentle Cycling guide will meet you at your accommodation to provide any support you require for the last leg of your cycling to Kaiteriteri. A feature of the cycling today will be the trail-side fruit and riding through a kiwifruit orchard. There is also another craft brewery on the trail. The last 3.1 km follows a Mountain Bike Park route that is smooth and well-formed. At mid day your Gentle Cycling guide will introduce you to your guide from Wilsons Abel Tasman for the next leg of your journey.

12.45pm: Board the Vista Cruise Catamaran to cruise along the coastline of the Abel Tasman National Park. Disembarking at Totaranui, walk through mature beech and rata forests and secluded golden beaches to be welcomed with pre-dinner drinks and food by your hosts at Meadowbank Homestead – Awaroa. This is a reproduction of the Wilson family's original home when the first European settlers established farms on the coast.

Day 4: Walk Awaroa to Torrent Bay, up to 17km . Kayak option Onetahuti to Torrent Bay, 12 kms. (Abel Tasman National Park)

You choose how much walking or kayaking you would like. Your Guide will arrange boat transfers to suit you. The route includes historic sites, mature beech forest, fern grottos and sunny groves of manuka framing coastal vistas. Your accommodation tonight is at Torrent Bay Lodge, which was once the Wilson family's holiday home, rebuilt and refurbished to include all modern comforts.

Day 5: Walk or kayak Torrent Bay to Marahau, up to 16km (Abel Tasman National Park). Coach transfers back to Motueka or Nelson.

Walk the gentlest grade on the track or kayak along the golden coast, stopping at pristine bays and enjoying lunch along the way, before emerging from the park at Marahau to meet your coach. Shorten the walk with a Vista Cruise transfer to Kaiteriteri for your coach pick up. Arrival time in Motueka is 4.30pm, or Nelson 5.30pm.

Key inclusions

Gentle Cycling package includes: Nelson to Stoke shuttle transfer, bike hire (21 speed comfort bike), helmet, water bottle, personalised itinerary, trail maps and route notes, Mapua ferry ticket, daily luggage transfers, 2 nights en-suite B & B or motel accommodation, 2 breakfasts, emergency support daily, guide with vehicle support on day 3

Wilsons Abel Tasman package includes: Guided walking and/or sea kayaking (all kayak equipment provided), two or four nights accommodation at two beach front lodges in the Park, inspired meals cooked for you, luggage transfers, Vista cruise transport and return coach to Nelson or Motueka.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:

Gentle Cycling Package Cycle: 2½ days / 2 nights: NZ\$650 per adult
A fully guided option is available, please enquire for price

Wilsons Abel Tasman Package

1st Nov to 19th Jan, 1st Feb to 31st March and 1st May to 30th Sept

Three Day Hosted Walk: NZ\$1470.00 per adult

Five Day Hosted Walk: NZ\$2075.00 per adult

Three Day Guided Kayak and Walk: NZ\$1595.00 per adult

Five Day Guided Kayak and Walk: NZ\$2215.00 per adult

1st to 31st October, 20th to 31st January and 1st – 30th April

Three Day Hosted Walk: NZ\$1320.00 per adult

Five Day Hosted Walk: NZ\$1950.00 per adult

Three Day Guided Kayak and Walk: NZ\$1445.00 per adult

Five Day Guided Kayak and Walk: NZ\$2090.00 per adult

Group Size: Min 2, Max 14. Child rate on application

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 Great Taste Wine

This day of gentle cycling on the Great Taste Trail is a self-guided ride into the delicious, arty, rural landscape of Nelson. From our base close to the trail our cyclists can take a shorter or longer ride, safe in the knowledge that our maps are tried and tested and support is close by. There are up to 5 wineries en route (not all are open 7 days.) There are also craft breweries, trailside fruit and a berry garden (in season), cafes, a pottery gallery, a cheese shop and even a peanut butter factory. This ride includes a tasting at two wineries (with more available en route) and a relaxing afternoon tea - a great way to end the day before the short cycle back to our base and the return shuttle to Nelson

Key inclusions

Price includes: bike and helmet hire, return shuttle from Nelson accommodation to our base, emergency support, wine tastings at two wineries plus afternoon tea at a country pub.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$95 per adult

Departure Time: 8.45am

Return Time: 5.15pm

Group Size: Min 2, Max 14

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 Great Taste Beer

The Great Taste Beer ride is a beer tour by bike, visiting breweries in Nelson - the Craft Brewing Capital of NZ. This is a self-guided ride following a custom-designed map, with the ride starting and ending at The Gentle Cycling Company. Cyclists can visit up to three breweries and a country style pub. Pils Peanut Butter factory and two wineries are also close by. The urban route of between 10km and 20km is flat and virtually all on cycle trails.

Key inclusions

Price includes bike and helmet hire, return door-to-door shuttle from Nelson accommodations to our base, emergency support, souvenir map.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$65 per adult

Departure Time: 8.45am

Return Time: 5.15pm

Group Size: Min 2, Max 14

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Key Selling Points

Nelson is the Craft Brewing Capital of NZ and is the only place in NZ where hops are grown commercially. Hops have been grown here since the 1840's and bring a unique history to this region.

Trail Journeys Nelson

C	Trail Journeys
P	+64 548 0093, 0800 292 538
A	37-39 Halifax Street, Nelson, 7010
E	info@trailjourneysnelson.co.nz
W	www.trailjourneysnelson.co.nz



Trail Journeys offer a full range of services and products including day and multi day packages, making it easy to explore the 'Great Taste Trail' and the amazing mountain bike parks and trails. With convenient rental locations in Nelson, Mapua and Kaiteriteri, the new 'Trail Hopper' transport makes it easy to experience part of our amazing region. Trail Journey's services include: transport, itinerary planning, luggage transfer, accommodation bookings, bike servicing, Mapua Ferry service, and of course bike hire, offering a large range of Scott & Avanti bikes and accessories for the whole family.

Nelson has fast become the centre of the universe for everyone on two wheels. With Tasman's Great Taste Trail (170kms) and our amazing mountain biking tracks, it was a no-brainer to deliver these experiences direct to the trade.

Trail Journeys Nelson offer a large range of exciting commissionable day and multi-day products many of which are working in partnership with some of our region's iconic operators and packaged ready for you to book simply through one channel.

Looking for something unique? Using our local knowledge and connections, our team have the ability to create bespoke tours that combine activities from kayaking, walking and cruising in the Abel Tasman National Park, to exploring wineries and our wonderful craft breweries.

The choice is yours as to whether you book one of our commissionable 'off the shelf' products (listed below) or ask us to get creative and come up with something totally tailored to your clients' needs.

One Day Experiences

Cycle and Sail Loop - 32 - 40km

Nelson to Mapua Adventure - 32km

Rabbit Island and Beyond- Choose your distance

Rock n Roll (Kayak and Mountain Biking)

Two Day Experiences

Magical Mapua - 2 Day / 2 night

Wairoa Gorge (Extreme Mountain Biking) 1 Day / 1 Night

Three Day Experiences

Coastal Combo - 3 Day / 2 night

Four, Five, Six Day Experiences

Abel Tasman Coaster (NEW FOR 2018) 4 Days

The Loop - 5 Days

Taste the Two (Cycle and Kayak combo) - 6 Days

Contact our trade representative for further information and rates:

Nona Jackson - nona@capstonetourism.co.nz - ph +64 027 878 6356

Trail Journeys Nelson – the 'Great Taste Trail Experts'



Wheelie Fantastic Cycle Tours

C Nicky McBride (Tour Director)

P +64 3 543 2245

A Mapua, Nelson

E info@wheeliefantastic.co.nz

W www.wheeliefantastic.co.nz



Exceptional experiences crafted by a small team with local knowledge. We have a passion for delivering authentic personalised services. Our bespoke products use The Great Taste Trail as well as other local routes. We specialise in luxury experiences with exceptional services for our guests. All our tours can be adapted to suit a range of budgets. Our day and multi-day tours may be guided, premium guided or self-guided.

PRODUCT 1 TGTT – bespoke day rides

Duration:	1 day
Distance:	10 – 45+Km
Fitness Level:	A basic to moderate level of fitness required
Trail Grade:	Easy to Moderate
Group Size:	Any
Options:	Premium guided, guided or self - guided Multi-day tour options are also available E-Bike upgrade retail price self-guided \$220
Retail Price:	Guided POA, self-guided NZ\$195



PRODUCT 2 TGTT with back road adventures – Premium mini tour

Duration:	3 days/2nights
Distance:	25-40kms per day
Fitness Level:	Moderate
Trail Grade:	Easy to moderate
Group Size:	Any
Retail Price:	From NZ\$695pp

PRODUCT 5 Mapua Magic - Day ride along TGTT

Duration:	1 day (or half a day if guests are pressed for time)
Distance:	15 -35kms
Fitness Level:	Moderate
Trail Grade:	Easy to moderate
Group Size:	Any
Retail Price:	NZ\$195pp self-guided NZ\$425pp guided

PRODUCT 3 Exclusive Luxury on TGTT – 2 days/3 nights

Duration:	2 days/3 nights
Distance:	10 – 45Km+ per day
Fitness Level:	A basic to moderate level of fitness required.
Trail Grade:	Easy to Moderate
Group Size:	Up to 6 people
Options:	Self-guided, 3 or more days cycling, a private boat trip into the Abel Tasman national Park.
Retail Price:	From NZ\$1680pp. Self-guided POA

PRODUCT 6 Small Group Luxury Explorer

Duration:	2-4 days
Distance:	Variable
Fitness Level:	A basic to moderate level of fitness required
Trail Grade:	Easy to moderate
Group Size:	2-6 adults
Options:	Self-guided or guided. Private charter luxury boat trip In Abel Tasman National Park. Dinner at one of the top restaurants in NZ. Wine tastings at boutique wineries. Gourmet picnics.
Retail Price:	POA

PRODUCT 4 Moutere Wine and Artisans

Duration:	Full day (guests may shorten this to a few hours)
Distance:	10 - 30+Km
Fitness Level:	Moderate (slightly more than basic level of fitness)
Trail Grade:	Easy to moderate (the route uses quiet country roads and a local cycle/walk path)
Group Size:	Any
Retail Price:	Guided NZ\$455 pp, self-guided NZ\$150pp

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies on all Products

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Key Selling Points

We are an owner operated company and we moved to this part of New Zealand because we believed it was the best place to live if you enjoy cycling. We are keen cyclists and we enjoy road, trail and 'back road' riding. We help our customers enjoy unique experiences. We hardly ever ride in poor conditions...why would we when the weather is great for cycling 99% of the year. Our formula is simple: Local people + local knowledge = great experiences.



The Old Ghost Road. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

THE OLD GHOST ROAD

A remote and challenging wilderness adventure for fit, intrepid mountain bikers.

Riders in search of the ultimate back-country mountain biking adventure need look no further than the Old Ghost Road.

New Zealand's longest single-track resurrects an old gold miners' route between the ghost town of Lyell in the Buller Gorge and Seddonville on the West Coast. With expertly cut track and comfortable sleeping huts in an environment dominated by ancient rainforest, rocky mountain tops and a rugged river gorge, this is a premier multi-day mountain biking experience.

Remote and challenging, the full 2–3-day trail should only be attempted by riders who are technically competent, fit and totally self-sufficient including food, water, sleeping bags, spare clothing and a medical kit. A rewarding taster, however, is offered by riding in and back from either end, with Lyell offering the bonus of delightfully spooky gold mining relics.

oldghostroad.org.nz



Advanced

oldghostroad.org.nz

 2–3 days

 85 km

GETTING THERE

 40 mins to Westport from Wellington

 5 hrs 30 mins from Christchurch

 45 mins from Westport



Adventure South NZ

C	Sandra Appleby
P	+64 3 942 1222
A	P O Box 10-203 Phillipstown, Christchurch 8145
E	Info@adventuresouth.co.nz
W	www.adventuresouth.co.nz



Adventure South NZ is the largest guided cycling and hiking tour operator in the NZ market celebrating 25 years of successful business. We have used our experience and expertise as well as our company owned fleet of vehicles and bikes, to provide innovative and exciting itineraries for clients looking for the support and comfort of pre-arranged accommodation.

We operate tours on many of the grade 1 & 2 Cycle Trails offering between 5 and 9 day fully guided products. Our trips are supported with high quality qualified guides providing a seamless infrastructure of quality bike hire, vehicle and trailers and quality accommodation. Our trips are created on our extensive knowledge of the visitor market and the Cycle Trails themselves.

Adventure South NZ is Qualmark endorsed and have for many years achieved an Enviro Gold rating for the company. We operate a published schedule of pre booked departures and run a high percentage of those scheduled. Since 1992 we have worked with many of the Tourism Industry's major and minor wholesale companies and offer an appropriate industry commission rate.

Apart from our extensive Cycle Trail tours, we also operate a series of road cycle trips, hiking tours and multi-adventure itineraries.

"Small groups, great guides, superb holidays"

PRODUCT South Island Mountain Bike Adventure

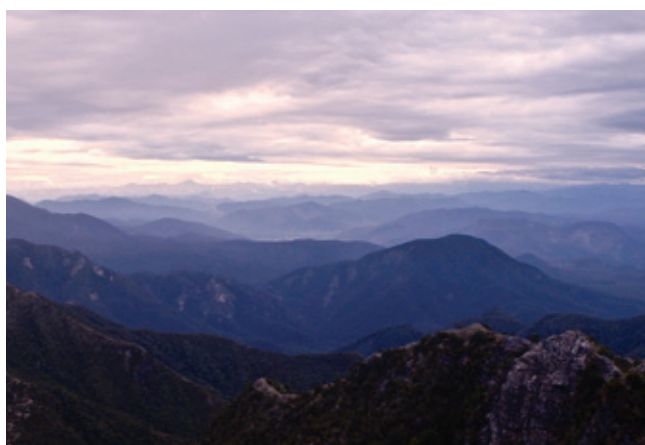
A week of mountain biking the South Island's most iconic trails. Experience sweeping alpine landscapes, ancient podocarp rainforests, wild West Coast beaches and finish up in a beautiful alpine thermal resort.

Starting in Christchurch you'll first head west to the Southern Alps to sample some of the best trails in the Craigieburn Ranges before heading to the 'wild' West Coast. After riding some of the best West Coast trails on Blue Spur we then head onto the iconic Old Ghost Road for two days. You'll spend the first night in an alpine hut at 1400m above sea level and be treated to dinner prepared by your guides. The views at sunrise will take your breath away. If that's not enough, you'll then head via the gold mining town of Reefton to the alpine thermal resort of Hanmer Springs. Your last big ride is the spectacular St James Trail - the first of New Zealand's great rides to open. The trip finishes with a relaxing soak in the hot pools and a celebratory dinner. A final ride in the Hanmer forest the next morning and a short drive back to Christchurch completes your epic mountain bike adventure.

Day 1 After a meet and greet in Christchurch we drive west into the mountains for approximately 1.5 hours, to Flock Hill Lodge. This is where the Craigieburn Trails commence. It is also our accommodation for our first night. The Craigieburn Trail is over 24 kilometres of sweet, off-road, scenic single-track from "Hill to Hill" (Flock Hill Lodge to Castle Hill Village), incorporating the Coal Pit Spur, Sidle 73, Dracophyllum Flat and Hogs Back tracks with a kilometre or two of forest road in the middle.

Day 2 After a hearty high country breakfast our two hour drive this morning takes us across the Southern Alps via Arthurs Pass to the start of our ride Blue Spur Crag in Hokitika. We'll stop for a light café lunch before hitting the trails. Blue Spur has ten trails built by local mountain bikers for national level races. They are the perfect mix of old-school roughness and new-school flow. We spend the afternoon exploring the best ones.

Day 3 We depart Hokitika for a two our drive to Lyell and the start of our two days on the stunning Old Ghost Road. Beginning at the southern trail head at the Lyell Campground, you'll cover the 18km climb to the Lyell Saddle Hut (875 metres above sea level) in 3-4 hours (765 m of ascent). Approximately 6 km of climbing through bush and 6 km of



predominantly open tops travel offering dramatic views over 2.5 – 4 hours will have you arriving at the breath-taking Ghost Lake Hut site (12 km on from Lyell Saddle). Views abound en route to the west and north and the views continue at the hut site to the south and east. Ghost Lake Hut sits at 1200 metres above sea level in a stunning setting. With almost 30 km behind you (from the Lyell Campground) and the high point of the ride in the bag, it is the perfect point to 'call it a day'. Once you get there, we think you'll agree.

Day 4 Make sure you check your brakes before departing from the Ghost Lake Hut site as the trail descends almost 800 metres over the next 13 km to the Stern Valley Hut. From the Stern Valley Hut the trail meanders on up through the interesting Earnest Valley. From here it's on down to the confluence with the Mokihinui River South Branch and the existing Goat Creek Hut (14 km on from Stern Valley Hut). We expect to cover this distance in 2 – 3 hours. From Goat Creek, riders will wind their way through towering podocarp forest to the Mokihinui 'Forks' We'll then ride to Specimen Point Hut site 3 km downstream towards at the head of Mokihinui River Gorge. From the Specimen Point Hut settlement, the Mokihinui Gorge shows the way to the sea. The old miners' road is rejoined for the undulating and at times, cliff-hugging, 17 km journey out to the Seddonville end of the trail through the spectacular Mokihinui River gorge.

Day 5 We depart Westport en route to the thermal resort town of Hanmer Springs. After two hours we'll reach the historic gold mining town of Reefton for a short but spectacular 9km loop ride called Ajax Trail. We then drive to Hanmer Springs thermal resort. We're giving you the afternoon and evening off. You deserve it! Once we've checked into our accommodation you can choose to jump on your bike and check out the Hanmer Forest trails. You might just like to wander round this picturesque alpine village. Most of you will definitely want to go to the thermal hot pools to soak those weary legs.

Day 6 The 64km St James Cycle trail offers a mix of riding grades through stunning and diverse scenery, including soaring mountain peaks, crystal clear rivers, high country lakes, alpine meadows, sub-alpine beech forest and expansive grassy river flats. After an easy ride over the Maling Pass we ride a great descent through native beech forest to the Waiau River valley. We follow a well formed trail through the tussock grass and wildflowers of the valley. From here we've got some ups and tricky descents to navigate. Make sure you keep an eye out for the St James wild horses. From McArthurs Bridge we climb up to Peters Pass (our last up for the day). We descend down and meet our transport and take the short drive back to Hanmer Springs.

Day 7 Our final day – following a leisurely café breakfast we'll enjoy a final ride together. We take the 1.5 hour drive back to Christchurch. Riders can be dropped off at their accommodation or taken directly to the airport.

Key Inclusions

- 6 breakfasts, 1 lunches, 4 dinners
- 5 nights accommodation, twin share in comfortable hotel/motel
- 1 night in remote backcountry hut, shared dormitory and facilities
- Professional qualified driver/guide
- Private vehicle transport
- Access and concession fees paid to the Department of Conservation

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$2565
Bike Hire	From NZ\$500
Duration:	Allow 7 days
Group Size:	6 – 12
Commission Rate:	Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Helicopter Charter Karamea

C Vanessa Kingan - Bookings & Administration

P +64 3 7826111

A **Karamea Base:** Karamea Aerodrome, Aerodrome Road, Karamea

Seddonville Base: Rough & Tumble Bush Lodge, Mokihinui Road, Seddonville

E office@karameahelicharter.co.nz

W www.karameahelicharter.co.nz



Helicopter Charter Karamea is a fully licensed and approved tourism operator certified for the transportation of passengers and recreational equipment. The company is based in Karamea on the doorstep of Kahurangi National Park. With extensive knowledge and experience gained from years operating in the area, they are well equipped to accommodate your aerial lifting and transportation requirements, including specially designed helicopter-mounted bike racks to enable seamless and efficient transportation of passengers and bikes. Helicopter Charter Karamea specialises in customising itineraries to suit your needs.

PRODUCT 1 The Old Ghost Road Helibike or Helihike

Ever wanted to fly to the top of the world or deep into the West Coast wilderness and make your own way down or out? If so, then The Old Ghost Road helibike or helihike may be for you.

The Old Ghost Road is an iconic West Coast wilderness experience for the not-so-faint hearted. At 85km in length, with over 1200m altitude gain, a helicopter charter provides an excellent way to complement or support your trip along The Old Ghost Road and to see views and a perspective of the area that can't be gained from the ground.

Customers have shown a wide range of needs and desires, and Helicopter Charter Karamea specialises in understanding these and recommending an itinerary that will best meet them. These range from remote drop-offs and pick-ups, support with skipping sections of the trail, linking with other operators in the area (i.e. rafting) and/or aerial-shuttle to and from other trails in the area such as the Heaphy Track.

Itineraries can be multiday or single day and can cater to individuals or groups. Helicopter Charter Karamea has a range of specialist equipment and techniques for accommodating large groups of cyclists.

The Old Ghost Road product is available to experienced mountainbikers (of advanced capability) and fit and capable trampers.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	POA (dependant on desired itinerary and duration)
Duration:	The Old Ghost Road takes 2-5 days depending on fitness, mode of transport (i.e. biking or walking) and user choice.
Group Size:	Robinson R44 3 persons with bikes or packs. Bell Longranger 5 - 6 persons with bikes or packs.

Valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Two of New Zealand's most iconic tracks from the one destination! Let us take care of your accommodation, helicopter flight, and track transfers. Be met at Westport Airport and delivered to the unique Last Resort for a relaxing evening prior to your adventure starting. The following morning be flown by helicopter across Kahurangi National Park to the northern end of the Heaphy Track.

Your first day's ride will take you through pristine alpine tussock downs to the Mackay Hut. Day two is a downhill ride until you reach the rugged West Coast beaches. End your day's ride enjoying your second night at the Last Resort. This is your chance to spend extra time in Karamea recuperating and experiencing the wonder of the largest limestone arches in the Southern Hemisphere. From Karamea be transported to the beginning of The Old Ghost Road – this newly completed track promises to be one of the greatest mountain bike rides in the world. It follows the historic gold-mining trails encompassing some of the most breathtaking mountain views. The first night is at Ghost Lake Hut – perched atop a precipice 1200 metres above sea level. The following day is a diverse and technical ride through a rocky landscape transformed by two massive earthquakes. Your second night is at Specimen Point hut which is located in the beautiful Mokihinui Gorge. The following morning is a short 18 km ride following the Mokihinui River to Seddonville. From here you will be met and transported back to Westport Airport.

- Both mountain bike rides are rated Grade 4 (advanced) and are for the experienced and competent backcountry rider.
- Heaphy Track open between May and November
- The Old Ghost Road is open all year but is subject to weather conditions.
- This is subject to weather and Hut availability.
- Both tracks require a good standard of fitness and experience.

Key Inclusions

- Airport and track transfers
- Helicopter transfer
- Accommodation

Pricing Details

Retail Price: POA

Duration: 5 nights accommodation

Group Size: Minimum 2 Maximum 8

Valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Key Selling Points

Helicopter Charter Karamea is proud to be an official partner of The Old Ghost Road linking the historic mining settlements of the Lyell and Mokihinui catchments via the Lyell Valley, Lyell Saddle, breath-taking Lyell Range and the majestic Mokihinui River and gorge. Helicopter Charter Karamea has been privileged to support construction and development of The Old Ghost Road and has intimate knowledge of the trail, its facilities, features and many moods, and is ideally placed to tailor and recommend the perfect itinerary to suit your requirements.



Bell Longranger 206-L3



Bell Longranger 206-L1

Helibike Nelson Limited

- C** Steve and Jacinta Newport
- P** Office +6435466896 Mobile: +64276826357 (027 MTB NELSON)
- A** 170 Washington Road, Nelson, 7010, NZ
- E** info@helibikenelson.co.nz
- W** www.helibikenelson.co.nz



Want to ride the Old Ghost Road but need help with transport, gear drops, guiding, catering or bike hire? Helibike Nelson has you covered. The experienced, approachable team at Helibike Nelson are registered Adventure Activity Operators and will ensure your Old Ghost Road experience is one to remember – for all the right reasons. As much or as little support as you need, even single day Helibike options.

PRODUCT 1 The Old Ghost Road Helibike

Your adventure begins with a short ride in our van to our Helipad where we join our helicopter crew for a spectacularly scenic 30 minute flight across the Kahurangi National Park. Along the way we cross Mount Owen (where scenes from the Lord of the Rings were filmed) and some wild and spectacular backcountry formed and scarred by earthquakes and weather. The flight alone is reason enough to do this trip, but this is just the start.

On arrival at Ghost Lake Hut we spend some time taking in the panoramic views before having a safety briefing and climbing on our bikes to make our way along the trail up to the "Tor", The "Tombstone" and "Heaven's Door" to name a few of the great places up on the high ridges above Ghost Lake. We stop a number of times up here to take it all in and get some great photos that will have your friends green with envy!

After an hour or so up above the high alpine bush line, we drop into the moss covered forest for a fun ride down to Lyell Saddle Hut where we stop for our picnic lunch.

After lunch it's back on the bike for the 18km fun descent of the old dray track passing a number of historic places and relics before finally arriving at Lyell, the scene of the original old gold mining town. A number of information boards here will leave you in awe at how tough the old miners were back then!

We rejoin our van here for a drive into Murchison where we stop for a "debrief" at one of the local cafe's or watering holes before making the final drive back to Nelson.

This is a day you will truly remember and our experienced guides and crew will ensure you are able to relax knowing that you are in good hands and being well looked after.

Key Inclusions

Includes a scenic helicopter flight to the Ghost Lake Hut, a fully guided Mountain Bike ride, Lunch, Bike hire and lots of great memories.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	POA
Duration:	Allow 1 day
Group Size:	Minimum two persons
Commission Rate:	15% to wholesale travel companies

Valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

This is a great intermediate level Helibike suitable for a wide range of riders with some stunning scenery and very unique history and geology. It's hard to find something this good so accessible to such a wide range of people. And of course the brag factor speaks for itself.

PRODUCT 2 The Old Ghost Road Experience

The Old Ghost Road Experience is a multi-day, mountain bike ride that has no equal in New Zealand. 80km of single-track starts at Lyell in the beautiful Buller Gorge and traverses to the West Coast through diverse landscape and vegetation.

We have created a 2 or 3 day guided mountain biking journey that will allow you to experience everything the Old Ghost Road has to offer without any hassle of organizing the logistics! We'll get you there, fuel your engine and tantalize your taste buds, enrich you, exhaust you and send you home with a smile as wide as a West Coast beach.

80km of Intermediate cross country single track riding in a back-country environment.

Suitable for riders that have a minimum level of intermediate Mountain Biking skills. A good level of mountain biking fitness and experience is required.

We will meet you in Nelson and transport you to Lyell, picking up a coffee on the way. Then it's on our bikes and gently uphill on benched tracks through ancient beech forests to Lyell Saddle Hut, stopping here for a picnic lunch. The afternoon takes us up to the tops and the spectacular views, and eventually after taking it all in, we make our way down to Ghost Lake Hut where you can relax or explore while we do the cooking for you.

After breakfast the next morning we head down some great single-track and through some unique landscapes until we eventually meet the river and carry on down to the Mokihinui Forks where we stop for some lunch. Finally a last ride out with the river to Seddonville where we stop at the local to "debrief".

Return to Nelson is either by air or land - your choice.

The three day option spreads the journey out with two nights on the track for those that prefer to take their time.

Key Inclusions

Includes all Transport, Hut Fees, food, bike, rack and dry bag hire.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: POA

Duration: 2 or 3 days

Group Size: Minimum two persons

Commission Rate: 15% to wholesale travel companies

Valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

PRODUCT 3 The Old Ghost Road "Big Day Out"

This trip is a great full day out climbing up the easy gradient of the old mail road from Lyell to the Lyell Saddle and beyond. Soak in some history along the way with historic mining relics and information boards. Big views at the top and a sense of real remote country with pristine native forests top this ride off.

The trip starts in Nelson with a trip down the Beautiful Buller Gorge to Lyell where we mount our steeds and ride up the gentle incline past many wondrous historical places with some pretty cool relics, and up into the big views at the top before stopping for lunch at the hut.

After lunch we can explore a little further on toward ghost Lake, before turning round and enjoying a long and fun descent back to Lyell.

The trip home includes a stop at Murchison for our standard "Debrief" at a Cafe or local watering hole.

This option can be changed to include a nights stay at Lyell Saddle hut to further enhance your Old Ghost Road experience.

Key Inclusions

Includes all Transport, food and bike hire.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$395pp

Duration: 1 day

Group Size: Minimum two persons

Commission Rate: 15% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Key Selling Points

This is a unique "Back Country Adventure" on a fascinating trail with some great history and scenery. Equally as good as the famous Heaphy Track. It is rare to be able to get this remote on an intermediate grade trail. Helibike Nelson takes all the hassle out of the trip leaving you to relax and enjoy the ride in comfort and safety.

PRODUCT 4 The Heaphy Experience

The Heaphy Track is a remote, multi-day, mountain bike ride that is unique in New Zealand. 80km of single-track that starts in beautiful Golden Bay and traverses to the West Coast through diverse landscape and vegetation. We have created a 3-day guided mountain biking journey that will allow you to experience everything the Heaphy has to offer without any hassle of organizing the logistics! We'll get you there, fuel your engine and tantalize your taste buds, enrich you, exhaust you and send you home with a smile as wide as a West Coast beach. 80km of Intermediate cross country single track riding in a back-country environment. Suitable for riders that have a minimum level of intermediate Mountain Biking skills.

The Heaphy Track is open to Mountain Biking from 1 May to 30 November

3 DAYS mountain biking - two half days and one full day. 16-45 km per day.

Options include: Catered or Non-Catered, Return Helicopter flights

Key Inclusions

Vehicle transport from Nelson to the start of the track and return from Karamea to Nelson by helicopter. Professional, qualified and knowledgeable local guides. All food - your guides will transport and cater delicious and nutritious meals and snacks from dinner on day-one to lunch on day-four. Accommodation - One night in motel, two nights in bunk style DOC Huts. Group size 2-6 bikers.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: POA

Duration: 2 or 3 days

Group Size: Minimum two persons

Commission Rate: 15% to wholesale travel companies

Valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Rough and Tumble Bush Lodge

C The Mokihinui - Lyell Backcountry Trust

P +64 03 782-1337

A PO Box 107, Westport 7866

E info@roughandtumble.co.nz

W www.roughandtumble.co.nz



At the northern trailhead of The Old Ghost Road, a special wilderness accommodation experience lies waiting to be discovered. Begin or end your Old Ghost Road adventure with a night at the Rough and Tumble Bush Lodge, or just relax and soak up the ambience of our pristine setting - all are welcome. We offer deeply comfortable accommodation, hearty meals and relaxed friendly hosts, along with a range of local beer and wines. The lodge is managed by the Charitable Trust that operates the adjacent Old Ghost Road, so any profits are put directly back into keeping the Old Ghost Road alive and kicking for future generations. We thank you for playing a part in making this happen.

From the soothing sound of the Mokihinui River to our famously comfortable beds, you'll experience the relaxation you deserve in the Rough and Tumble Bush Lodge's guest rooms. The five rooms, each named after a Mokihinui River gold mine from the 1870s, feature ensuite bathrooms, handcrafted finishing touches, and views of the Glasgow Range.

Each guest room accommodates up to four people, with beds both downstairs and upstairs on a mezzanine floor. They're great for couples and perfect for groups of up to four, with visual separation between upstairs and down.

Our Guest Rooms Feature:

- Supremely comfortable beds with quality linens
- Upstairs 'bird's-eye view' lofts
- Large insect-screened picture windows both downstairs and upstairs
- Views of native virgin rainforest and the Glasgow Range
- Original local art and historical maps
- Privacy and serenity
- Beds configured as kings or two singles both downstairs and upstairs
- Direct vented gas heating
- Ensuite facilities with showers

Lodge Dining:

Like everything else at Rough and Tumble, our licensed cafe is a one-of-a-kind affair that we've handcrafted around our edge-of-wilderness setting.

Our café is open to the public as well as lodge guests from 10:00 am – 5:00 pm during the high season (October – April). Our homemade pizzas, nachos, and baking are commonly just the tonic for hungry appetites. Then there's our selection of West Coast Brewery craft beers, wines, cider and selection of spirits.

As evening rolls around, it's all about our in-house guests. We serve dinner – a two-course 'meal of the day' – at 6:30 pm. Bookings for dinner are essential.

Upon check-in, we'll ask if you'd like to sign up for 8:30 am cooked breakfast. Continental breakfast is included in your room tariff and can be taken at your leisure.

Key Inclusions

- Continental breakfast (cooked available on request)
- Free wi-fi in the Main Lodge

Pricing Details

Retail Price: Double/single occupancy: NZ\$230
Triple occupancy: NZ\$280
Quadruple occupancy: NZ\$330

Group Size: 2 - 20

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

- Rustic-luxe accommodation at the end/start of The Old Ghost Road
- Unspoiled mountain and river surrounds
- Cordial hosting and supremely comfortable accommodations
- Ideal for couples, families, and small groups
- Helicopter shuttle services based from the property
- Seamless interface with vehicle shuttles
- "Plus ... the sweetest river's edge outdoor shower on the Coast!"



West Coast Wilderness Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

WEST COAST WILDERNESS TRAIL



Easy - Intermediate

Mesmerising mountain, coastal, lake, river and rainforest scenery.

This easy trail is an unbeatable way to explore this spectacular part of the South Island, with fascinating natural and human history revealed as it retraces old packhorse tracks, tramlines, railways and even water races, linked by some impressive new sections.

The trail is divided into four roughly equal sections between Greymouth, Kumara, Cowboy Paradise, Hokitika and Ross. It takes riders deep into the intensively scenic landscapes around the foot of the Southern Alps, while offering a journey back in time to the days of Maori pounamu (greenstone) gatherers and the glittering gold rush era.

Accommodation, shuttles and luggage transfers make it easy to complete in full or get a taste on shorter rides.

westcoastwildernesstrail.co.nz

westcoastwildernesstrail.co.nz

1-4 days

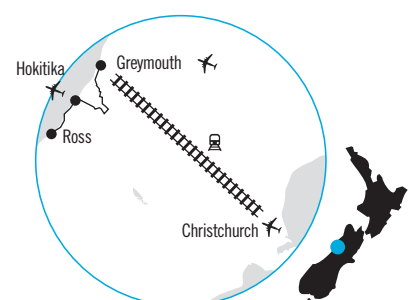
139 km

GETTING THERE

4 hrs from Christchurch

5 mins from Greymouth

5 mins from Hokitika



Adventure South NZ

C Sandra Appleby
P +64 3 942 1222
A P O Box 10-203 Phillipstown, Christchurch 8145
E Info@adventuresouth.co.nz
W www.adventuresouth.co.nz



Adventure South NZ is the largest guided cycling and hiking tour operator in the NZ market celebrating 25 years of successful business. We have used our experience and expertise as well as our company owned fleet of vehicles and bikes, to provide innovative and exciting itineraries for clients looking for the support and comfort of pre-arranged accommodation.

We operate tours on many of the grade 1 & 2 Cycle Trails offering between 5 and 9 day fully guided products. Our trips are supported with high quality qualified guides providing a seamless infrastructure of quality bike hire, vehicle and trailers and quality accommodation. Our trips are created on our extensive knowledge of the visitor market and the Cycle Trails themselves.

Adventure South NZ is Qualmark endorsed and have for many years achieved an Enviro Gold rating for the company. We operate a published schedule of pre booked departures and run a high percentage of those scheduled. Since 1992 we have worked with many of the Tourism Industry's major and minor wholesale companies and offer an appropriate industry commission rate.

Apart from our extensive Cycle Trail tours, we also operate a series of road cycle trips, hiking tours and multi-adventure itineraries.

"Small groups, great guides, superb holidays"

PRODUCT West Coast Wilderness Trail

An amazing 5 day Christchurch to Christchurch itinerary showcasing the best of the Southern Alps and the bush clad west coast. We have used our expertise to develop a stunning innovative itinerary.

Day 1 Meet and greet in our Christchurch depot where we fit your bikes and complete a safety briefing. We drive across the Southern Alps via Arthurs Pass. We enjoy a late lunch at a local café in Ross before starting our first ride on the West Coast Wilderness Trail. We follow the trail north to Hokitika, with a stop on the treetop walkway.

Day 2 Today we explore Lake Kaniere before descending into the Hokitika Gorge. Here we enjoy a picnic lunch by the vivid turquoise water in a granite gorge. From here we drive back to Hokitika for the night. There's time to explore the town and admire the sunset.

Day 3 This morning we drive back to Lake Kaniere and then descend to the bushline to start the stunning short climb to the pass overlooking the coast. A remote swingbridge and bush edged trails take us to the highpoint and then an exhilarating gradual 24km, 300m descent through the bush and alongside reservoirs to finally emerge at Kumara and our historic hotel.

Day 4 From Kumara, we follow the bush and farmland trail to reach the coast and a final 20 km trail ride into Greymouth. We enjoy lunch in town followed by an optional visit to the local Monteith's Brewery for a tour and tasting. In the afternoon we drive to Punakaiki where we walk on the Pororari River trail and the Truman Track. We then explore the famous Pancake Rocks. We spend our last night in Punakaiki.

Day 5 Today we drive to Lake Brunner before having lunch at a local café in the township of Moana with stunning lakeside views. Here we board the famous TranzAlpine Express train for a ride across the alps and across the plains to Christchurch where your transportation delivers you to your accommodation.

Key Inclusions

- 4 breakfasts, 4 lunches, 3 dinners
- 4 nights accommodation, twin share in comfortable hotel/motel
- TranzAlpine train from Greymouth to Christchurch
- Entry to Treetops Walkway
- Professional qualified driver/guide
- Private vehicle transport (except for TranzAlpine train)
- Water and snacks while cycling
- Access and concession fees paid to the Department of Conservation

Pricing Details

Retail price: NZ\$1895 per adult

Bike Hire NZ\$170

E-Bike Hire: \$400

Group Size: 6 – 14

Duration Allow 5 days

Commission Rate: Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Cycle Journeys - “The Complete Package”

C Geoff Gabites
P +64 3 377 2060
A P.O Box 33 153 Christchurch
E a2o@cyclejourneys.co.nz
W www.cyclejourneys.co.nz



Cycle Journeys is a full service outfitter with operational bases on both the the West Coast Wilderness trail from Ross to Greymouth and the Alps2Ocean cycle trail from Mt Cook to Oamaru and . We have been operating for the past 6 years and have 25 years of cycle guiding behind us. From either of our depots we can offer a range of services to select from - from bike rental, luggage transfers, shuttle movements and accommodation bookings. Your clients can decide how long they wish to cycle and chose their level of accommodation required and we can build a trip plan around that. With approximately 100 cycles - including a fleet of 20 Electric (power assist) bikes we can cater for the solo FIT as well as groups.

Our fleet of shuttle vehicles can readily move clients or arrange custom shuttles to the start and finish of the trail. Our Administration and Sales office is based in Christchurch which allows us to also offer to shuttle pre booked clients if required through to the West Coast or Mt Cook.

PRODUCT Day Ride Options

Ross - Hokitika – A stunning 33 kms ride from the historic town of Ross along the dedicated cycle trail, taking in the opportunity to visit the spectacular Tree top walk along the way. The ride starts with a shuttle from Hokitika down to Ross and finishes back into Hokitika at our depot. Apart from a short 4 kms section, the riding is all off trail, weaving through coastal wetlands and beautiful bush.

Lake Kaniere - Kumara – The Grand Day out. The ideal one day experience on the West Coast Wilderness trail if riders are short of time. Based from Hokitika, we can deliver riders to one of several starting spots, allowing us to modify the ride according to conditions and fitness of the riders. This 50 km ride will involve gravel roads as well as dedicated gravel cycle trails, swing bridges and remote riding locations as the trail descends down to the restored Kumara Hotel and ride end.

Key inclusions

- 1:10 speed single derailleur bikes ideal for a wide range of rider experience. Carrier mounted rack bag suitable for carrying personal effects
- Cycle fitting and briefing
- Trail map
- Shuttle from Hokitika

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	POA - dependent upon pick up point and numbers
Duration:	Day cycle and shuttle
Group Size:	Ross - Hokitika - 2 pax min., no max. Lake Kaniere - Kumara - 2 pax min., no max. (surcharge for lesser numbers)
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Cycle Journeys is one company offering cycling itineraries on two coasts. We have bases in Christchurch and on the A2O as well as the West Coast Wilderness Trail so we can plan your trip (including quality accommodation, bike rental, luggage transfers, shuttle pick-ups) to suit on either Great Ride and all you need to do is arrange for your clients to arrive in Christchurch.



St James Cycle Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

ST JAMES CYCLE TRAIL



Survey the unforgettable sub-alpine wonderland of high country.

Close to the resort town of Hanmer Springs, this trail leads riders through historic St James Station, which was once one of the largest cattle and sheep farms in New Zealand.

The trail is definitely challenging in parts, particularly as it skirts the foothills of the Southern Alps, but riders are rewarded with simply stunning scenery. Crystal-clear rivers, rocky passes, soaring peaks, blooming alpine meadows and beautiful beech forest complete the picture, while herds of wild horses add a magical energy.

Although determined riders can complete the trail in one long day, stopping overnight in a hut or campsite allows greater appreciation of this exceptional wilderness. Those with less experience or time can get a great taste of it on the 15 km Homestead Run loop.

nzcycletrail.com/st-james-cycle-trail

nzcycletrail.com/st-james-cycle-trail

 1 - 2 days

 64 km

GETTING THERE

 3 hrs 30 mins from Christchurch

 1 hr from Hanmer Springs



Adventure South NZ

C Sandra Appleby
P +64 3 942 1222
A P O Box 10-203 Phillipstown, Christchurch 8145
E Info@adventuresouth.co.nz
W www.adventuresouth.co.nz



Adventure South NZ is the largest guided cycling and hiking tour operator in the NZ market celebrating 25 years of successful business. We have used our experience and expertise as well as our company owned fleet of vehicles and bikes, to provide innovative and exciting itineraries for clients looking for the support and comfort of pre-arranged accommodation.

We operate tours on many of the grade 1 & 2 Cycle Trails offering between 5 and 9 day fully guided products. Our trips are supported with high quality qualified guides providing a seamless infrastructure of quality bike hire, vehicle and trailers and quality accommodation. Our trips are created on our extensive knowledge of the visitor market and the Cycle Trails themselves.

Adventure South NZ is Qualmark endorsed and have for many years achieved an Enviro Gold rating for the company. We operate a published schedule of pre booked departures and run a high percentage of those scheduled. Since 1992 we have worked with many of the Tourism Industry's major and minor wholesale companies and offer an appropriate industry commission rate.

Apart from our extensive Cycle Trail tours, we also operate a series of road cycle trips, hiking tours and multi-adventure itineraries.

"Small groups, great guides, superb holidays"

PRODUCT South Island Mountain Bike Adventure

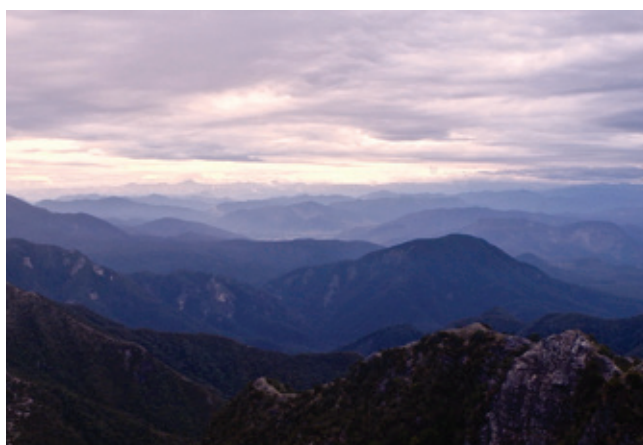
A week of mountain biking the South Island's most iconic trails. Experience sweeping alpine landscapes, ancient podocarp rainforests, wild West Coast beaches and finish up in a beautiful alpine thermal resort.

Starting in Christchurch you'll first head west to the Southern Alps to sample some of the best trails in the Craigieburn Ranges before heading to the 'wild' West Coast. After riding some of the best West Coast trails on Blue Spur we then head onto the iconic Old Ghost Road for two days. You'll spend the first night in an alpine hut at 1400m above sea level and be treated to dinner prepared by your guides. The views at sunrise will take your breath away. If that's not enough, you'll then head via the gold mining town of Reefton to the alpine thermal resort of Hanmer Springs. Your last big ride is the spectacular St James Trail - the first of New Zealand's great rides to open. The trip finishes with a relaxing soak in the hot pools and a celebratory dinner. A final ride in the Hanmer forest the next morning and a short drive back to Christchurch completes your epic mountain bike adventure.

Day 1 After a meet and greet in Christchurch we drive west into the mountains for approximately 1.5 hours, to Flock Hill Lodge. This is where the Craigieburn Trails commence. It is also our accommodation for our first night. The Craigieburn Trail is over 24 kilometres of sweet, off-road, scenic single-track from "Hill to Hill" (Flock Hill Lodge to Castle Hill Village), incorporating the Coal Pit Spur, Sidle 73, Dracophyllum Flat and Hogs Back tracks with a kilometre or two of forest road in the middle.

Day 2 After a hearty high country breakfast our two hour drive this morning takes us across the Southern Alps via Arthurs Pass to the start of our ride Blue Spur Crag in Hokitika. We'll stop for a light café lunch before hitting the trails. Blue Spur has ten trails built by local mountain bikers for national level races. They are the perfect mix of old-school roughness and new-school flow. We spend the afternoon exploring the best ones.

Day 3 We depart Hokitika for a two our drive to Lyell and the start of our two days on the stunning Old Ghost Road. Beginning at the southern trail head at the Lyell Campground, you'll cover the 18km climb to the Lyell Saddle Hut (875 metres above sea level) in 3-4 hours (765 m of ascent). Approximately 6 km of climbing through bush and 6 km of



predominantly open tops travel offering dramatic views over 2.5 – 4 hours will have you arriving at the breath-taking Ghost Lake Hut site (12 km on from Lyell Saddle). Views abound en route to the west and north and the views continue at the hut site to the south and east. Ghost Lake Hut sits at 1200 metres above sea level in a stunning setting. With almost 30 km behind you (from the Lyell Campground) and the high point of the ride in the bag, it is the perfect point to 'call it a day'. Once you get there, we think you'll agree.

Day 4 Make sure you check your brakes before departing from the Ghost Lake Hut site as the trail descends almost 800 metres over the next 13 km to the Stern Valley Hut. From the Stern Valley Hut the trail meanders on up through the interesting Earnest Valley. From here it's on down to the confluence with the Mokihinui River South Branch and the existing Goat Creek Hut (14 km on from Stern Valley Hut). We expect to cover this distance in 2 – 3 hours. From Goat Creek, riders will wind their way through towering podocarp forest to the Mokihinui 'Forks' We'll then ride to Specimen Point Hut site 3 km downstream towards at the head of Mokihinui River Gorge. From the Specimen Point Hut settlement, the Mokihinui Gorge shows the way to the sea. The old miners' road is rejoined for the undulating and at times, cliff-hugging, 17 km journey out to the Seddonville end of the trail through the spectacular Mokihinui River gorge.



Day 5 We depart Westport en route to the thermal resort town of Hanmer Springs. After two hours we'll reach the historic gold mining town of Reefton for a short but spectacular 9km loop ride called Ajax Trail. We then drive to Hanmer Springs thermal resort. We're giving you the afternoon and evening off. You deserve it! Once we've checked into our accommodation you can choose to jump on your bike and check out the Hanmer Forest trails. You might just like to wander round this picturesque alpine village. Most of you will definitely want to go to the thermal hot pools to soak those weary legs.

Day 6 The 64km St James Cycle trail offers a mix of riding grades through stunning and diverse scenery, including soaring mountain peaks, crystal clear rivers, high country lakes, alpine meadows, sub-alpine beech forest and expansive grassy river flats. After an easy ride over the Maling Pass we ride a great descent through native beech forest to the Waiau River valley. We follow a well formed trail through the tussock grass and wildflowers of the valley. From here we've got some ups and tricky descents to navigate. Make sure you keep an eye out for the St James wild horses. From McArthurs Bridge we climb up to Peters Pass (our last up for the day). We descend down and meet our transport and take the short drive back to Hanmer Springs.

Day 7 Our final day – following a leisurely café breakfast we'll enjoy a final ride together. We take the 1.5 hour drive back to Christchurch. Riders can be dropped off at their accommodation or taken directly to the airport.

Key Inclusions

- 6 breakfasts, 1 lunches, 4 dinners
- 5 nights accommodation, twin share in comfortable hotel/motel
- 1 night in remote backcountry hut, shared dormitory and facilities
- Professional qualified driver/guide
- Private vehicle transport
- Access and concession fees paid to the Department of Conservation

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$2565
Bike Hire	From NZ\$500
Duration:	Allow 7 days
Group Size:	6 – 12
Commission Rate:	Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.





Alps 2 Ocean Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

ALPS 2 OCEAN CYCLE TRAIL



Easiest–Intermediate

Epic vistas from the Southern Alps all the way to the Pacific

New Zealand's highest mountain – Aoraki/Mt Cook – is just one of many stunning sights on this unforgettable journey from the Southern Alps to the historic port town of Oamaru.

Amidst the grandeur of braided rivers, glacier-carved valleys, turquoise hydro-lakes, tussock-covered highlands and rural plains are a host of tantalising off-the-bike activities including wine-tasting, penguin-spotting, glider flights and soaking in alfresco hot tubs.

Divided into nine predominantly gentle sections, the Alps 2 Ocean (A2O) can be completed in 4–6 days by intermediate-grade cyclists. There are multiple access points and shuttle services on the trail, making it easy to tailor a shorter ride to suit riders of all levels while abundant accommodation, cafés and other visitor services ensure maximum enjoyment along the way.

alps2ocean.com

alps2ocean.com

1–8 days

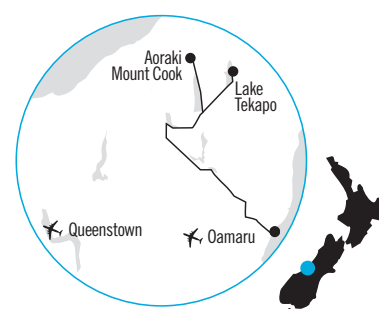
306 km

GETTING THERE

3 hrs 30 mins from Queenstown

4 hrs from Christchurch

5 mins from Tekapo & Twizel



Adventure South NZ

C Sandra Appleby
P +64 3 942 1222
A P O Box 10-203 Phillipstown, Christchurch 8145
E Info@adventuresouth.co.nz
W www.adventuresouth.co.nz



Adventure South NZ is the largest guided cycling and hiking tour operator in the NZ market celebrating 25 years of successful business. We have used our experience and expertise as well as our company owned fleet of vehicles and bikes, to provide innovative and exciting itineraries for clients looking for the support and comfort of pre-arranged accommodation.

We operate tours on many of the grade 1 & 2 Cycle Trails offering between 5 and 9 day fully guided products. Our trips are supported with high quality qualified guides providing a seamless infrastructure of quality bike hire, vehicle and trailers and quality accommodation. Our trips are created on our extensive knowledge of the visitor market and the Cycle Trails themselves.

Adventure South NZ is Qualmark endorsed and have for many years achieved an Enviro Gold rating for the company. We operate a published schedule of pre booked departures and run a high percentage of those scheduled. Since 1992 we have worked with many of the Tourism Industry's major and minor wholesale companies and offer an appropriate industry commission rate.

Apart from our extensive Cycle Trail tours, we also operate a series of road cycle trips, hiking tours and multi-adventure itineraries.

"Small groups, great guides, superb holidays"

PRODUCT 1 Alps To Ocean Cycle

Our 6 day Christchurch to Christchurch Alps to Ocean is the most popular itinerary offered on the trail. The principle used is to cycle the best of the trail and use our support vehicle to move onto the next ride. Accommodation is en-suited and this trail can incorporate additional activities such as visiting the Blue Penguin colony at Oamaru.

Day 1 Meet and greet at our depot before driving to Fairlie for lunch. A short drive takes us to Tekapo where we start our first ride on the alternate start of the Alps to Ocean Cycle Trail. We cycle alongside the Tekapo Canals before returning to Tekapo for the night.

Day 2 We start the day's ride around the lakeside track of Lake Pukaki. We then visit Aoraki/Mt Cook village where there is a chance for a walk to a glacier before driving to Twizel to stay the night.

Day 3 This morning we cycle past lakes Ruataniwha and Ohau on the cycle trail to Lake Ohau Lodge for lunch. We drive a short distance to Kurow where we stay the night.

Day 4 We cycle the new dedicated trail to Lake Benmore Dam and then onto the sealed road around Lake Aviemore. A short drive into Kurow where we have chance to visit the local Pasquale vineyards to taste award winning wines.

Day 5 Today's ride takes us through an award winning vineyard and past Maori Rock art before reaching Duntroon. From here we cycle to the Elephant Rock formations and onto the historic Burnside Homestead where we spend our last evening together and enjoy a home cooked meal.

Day 6 Our final ride takes us through the rolling farmland of the Waitaki Valley on dedicated trails before cycling on to the Pacific Ocean at Oamaru. Lunch and a visit to the historic Victorian Precinct concludes our activities before driving back to Christchurch.

Key Inclusions

- 5 breakfasts, 5 lunches, 4 dinners
- 5 nights accommodation, twin share in comfortable hotel/motel
- Professional qualified driver/guide
- Private vehicle transport
- Water and snacks while cycling
- Access and concession fees paid to the Department of Conservation

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$2195

Bike Hire: NZ\$180

E - Bike Hire: NZ\$480

Duration: Allow 6 Days

Group Size: 4 – 14 Pax

Commission Rate: Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Take on the challenge of riding the Alps to Ocean Cycle trail from End to End. Starting in Queenstown and finishing in Christchurch, we cycle from the official trail start at Aoraki/Mt Cook Village to the Pacific Ocean at Oamaru. This trip includes a heli-flight transfer with bikes across the Tasman River to resume cycling on the western side of the river. We stay at a collection of unique farm-stay accommodation and standard motel accommodation. Like all of our trips; the support vehicle is always there to rest any tired legs and our knowledgeable, experienced guides are there to lead you through. E-bikes are available on this tour.



Cycle Journeys - “The Complete Package”

C Geoff Gabites
P +64 3 377 2060
A P.O Box 33 153 Christchurch
E a2o@cyclejourneys.co.nz
W www.cyclejourneys.co.nz



ALPS 2 OCEAN CYCLE TRAIL



Cycle Journeys is a full service outfitter with operational bases on both the Alps2Ocean cycle trail from Mt Cook to Oamaru and the West Coast Wilderness trail from Greymouth to Ross. We have been operating for the past 6 years and have 25 years of cycle guiding behind us. From either of our depots we can offer a range of services to select from - from bike rental, luggage transfers, shuttle movements and accommodation bookings. Your clients can decide how long they wish to cycle and choose their level of accommodation required and we can build a trip plan around that. With approximately 300 cycles - including a fleet of 50 Electric (power assist) bikes we can cater for the solo FIT as well as groups.

Our fleet of shuttle vehicles can readily move clients or arrange custom shuttles to the start and finish of the trail. Our Administration and Sales office is based in Christchurch which allows us to also offer to shuttle pre booked clients if required through to the West Coast or Mt Cook.

PRODUCT 1 Day Ride Options

These two rides are completely interchangeable which allows us to provide the best ride according to wind and weather conditions.

Lake Tekapo - Twizel – A stunning 44 kms ride next to the canal across to Lake Pukaki and then into Twizel. We can deliver the bikes and meet clients in Tekapo and conduct a bike fitting and briefing session with them to ensure the ride will be enjoyable. If required we can also provide a guide and have our vehicle shadow the clients (at an additional cost) through to the ride end at the Lake Pukaiki carpark, information centre and toilets. Approximately half the distance is on sealed roads and the balance on smooth gravel. Allow 4-6 hours

Twizel - Lake Ohau Lodge – Take our 9.30am shuttle from Twizel up to Lake Ohau Lodge and then cycle the 38kms back to Twizel in your own time. Enjoy a coffee on the deck at Lake Ohau Lodge before you start and have a picnic lunch on the shore as you cycle back. This ride is 70% on smooth sealed roads and 30% on smooth gravel. Highly suited when winds are blowing down valley.

Key inclusions

- 9 speed single twist grip internal hub bikes or 27 speed bike with helmet and carrier mounted rack bag suitable for carrying personal effects
- Cycle fitting and briefing
- Trail map
- Shuttle from Twizel to Lake Tekapo or Lake Ohau Lodge

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	From NZ\$95
Duration:	Day cycle and shuttle
Group Size:	4 pax minimum (surcharge for lesser numbers) no maximum numbers.
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



The lakeside track at Lake Pukaiki provides a wonderful 8km - extended up to 14 kms ride with spectacular views. The trail is easy to ride on a smooth gravel surface. The views up the lake to Mount Cook and amazing and clients will stop many times for photos. The trail is off-road so less experienced riders are not an issue.

Key inclusions

- 9 speed single twist grip internal hub bikes
- Carrier mounted rack bag suitable for carrying personal effects
- Cycle fitting and briefing
- Trail map
- Stars and finishes at Lake Pukaiki carpark & Information centre

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$95

Duration: Allow 2-2.5 hours

Group Size: 4 pax minimum (surcharge for lesser numbers)
no maximum numbers.

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Cycle Journeys is one company offering cycling itineraries on two coasts. We have bases in Christchurch and on the A20 as well as the West Coast Wilderness Trail so we can plan your trip (including quality accommodation, bike rental, luggage transfers, shuttle pick-ups) to suit on either Great Ride and all you need to do is arrange for your clients to arrive in Christchurch.

Lake Ohau Lodge

C Mike & Louise Neilson
P +64 3 438 9885
A P O Box 51 Twizel 7944
E reservations@ohau.co.nz
W www.ohau.co.nz



Mike and Louise Neilson have owned and operated Lake Ohau Lodge and Ohau Snow Fields for the past 25 years. Over the summer the Lodge caters to a diverse range of tour groups including adventure and specialist cycling groups such as Active New Zealand, Adventure South, Cycle Journeys, Not a Rail Trail, Pure Trails, Tuatara Tours and Vertical Ventures. We also host weddings, birthday parties and family gatherings. In the winter our guests are mainly New Zealand skiers and snowboarders with a growing Australian family market. It is uniquely located between Twizel and Omarama for cyclists riding the Alps 2 Ocean Cycle Trail.

PRODUCT The Alps 2 Ocean Cycle Trail

Dinner Bed and Breakfast. Lake Ohau Lodge offers four standards of accommodation ranging from quad share bunk style to luxury double rooms with beautiful views from your balcony, all with en-suite bathrooms. The dinner, bed and breakfast rates range from NZ\$115 - NZ\$178 per person on a double/twin share basis. This includes a three course set menu evening meal and a full cooked breakfast including a continental buffet. Packed lunches are additional. Anyone with a dietary requirement is catered for individually. Bookings are essential for both accommodation and meals.

Accommodation Only. Accommodation from NZ\$118 - NZ\$237 per room on a double/twin share basis is an option for those that may only require dinner or breakfast.

Lunch. Call in for lunch and enjoy the legendary high country platter at NZ\$32.00 for two and NZ\$20.00 for one.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:

Upper South Temple Wing:	Queen bed only. Best views and balcony DBB NZ\$178 per person double share basis Room only NZ\$237 double
Temple Wing:	Queen and single beds. Lake and mountain views DBB NZ\$145 per person double/twin share basis Room only NZ\$170 double/twin
Maitland Wing:	Double/twin, simply furnished, north side with views DBB NZ\$127 per person double/twin share basis Room only NZ\$134 double/twin
Huxley Wing:	Double / twin /quad, simply furnished. DBB NZ\$115 per person double/twin share basis, each extra person NZ\$91 Room only NZ\$118 double/twin, each extra person NZ\$29
Commission Rate:	Wholesale rates available on request

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 June 2018 until 31 May 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Lake Ohau Lodge is perfect for an overnight stay or base for riding high country sections of the A2O trail over several days. On the ride between Twizel and Omarama, stop, rest and enjoy the legendary high country platter and an excellent espresso.



The Queenstown Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

THE QUEENSTOWN TRAIL



Easy - Advanced

Pedal between sights including wineries, Arrowtown and the bungy jump bridge.

Proving the saying that getting there is half the fun, this extensive trail network is a richly rewarding way to reach many of the Queenstown region's must-see attractions while soaking up sublime Central Otago scenery.

Linking Queenstown, Arrowtown and the Gibbston Valley, trails range from easy lakeside jaunts to ambitious cross-country treks, offering adventures for cyclists of almost every ability and interest. Options include the family-friendly Lake Hayes Loop, and the Gibbston River Ride, an easy wine-tour through the 'Valley of the Vines' beginning at the iconic Kawarau Bridge, the location of The Kawarau Bridge Bungy - the 'World Home of Bungy Jumping'. Handy bike hire depots, open terrain and clear signage make planning and navigation a breeze, while wide, smooth paths means riders can keep their eyes front and camera at the ready.

queenstowntrail.org.nz

queenstowntrail.co.nz

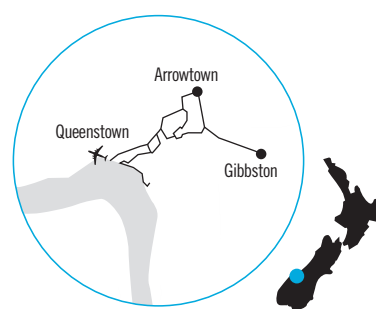
 1 - 2 days

 120 km

GETTING THERE

 5 mins from Queenstown

 5 mins from Arrowtown



OTG/SOU

CONTENTS



120

Around The Basin Bike Tours

- C** Lisa Cooper & Steve Norton
- P** +64 27 952 5801 / 0508 7829253 (NZ Only)
- A** PO Box 138 Queenstown 9348
- E** info@aroundthebasin.co.nz
- W** www.aroundthebasin.co.nz



Around The Basin are the local experts specialising on the Queenstown Trails, undoubtedly one of the most scenic trails in New Zealand.

Our Services:

- Mountain Bike Hire and E-Bike Hire
- Bike Shuttle Service on the Queenstown Trail network and beyond
- Bike Hire and Shuttle Packages for the 'do it yourself' rider.

Our Packages:

- Bike The Bridges - Arrow River Trail Half Day Tour
- Ultimate Queenstown Trails Full Day Tour on E-Bikes
- Bike The Wineries Self-Guided Half or Full Day Tours
- Arrowtown to Queenstown Self-Guided Ride

- Winter Queenstown Trails Bike Tour
- Custom, Corporate and Team Building Tours

We offer Supported and Guided biking adventures showcasing the stunning Queenstown Trails and Wakatipu Basin. All trails utilised by Around The Basin are off road with some small hills of easy or moderate gradient. We cater to every level and age of rider and supply everything you need for a safe and enjoyable riding experience. The Queenstown Trails are set in the heart of the Wakatipu Basin, one of the most beautiful areas of New Zealand renowned for it's spectacular scenery. With over 120kms of off-road mountain biking you can enjoy lake vistas, river gorges, historic Arrowtown, the wine area of Gibbston Valley and countless mountain ranges. Discover more of Queenstown with our friendly local team.

PRODUCT 1 Bike The Bridges - Arrow River Half Day Supported Tour

Around The Basin's Half Day Supported Tour starts with a pick up from your accommodation and a scenic drive from Queenstown to the historic gold mining village of Arrowtown to the start of the Arrow River Bridges trail. After bike fitting, safety talk and directions, you set off riding this mostly flat, easy trail that meanders along the Arrow and Kawarau River gorges, crossing 3 stunning suspension bridges including the Kawarau bridge, home of bungy. Your scenic ride finishes biking through the vines at Gibbston Valley where you can enjoy a wine tasting experience at a local winery before being delivered back to your accommodation. Approximate biking distance 15kms.

Why Choose Supported?

- Ride independently with assurance of a support vehicle and driver at designated points along the trail.
- Avoid getting lost.
- Ability to get vehicle transfers along the trail if you get tired.
- Get valuable trail knowledge along the way from us.
- Be shown highlights of the Queenstown Trails and make your biking experience safe, informative and fun!

Guided Option

- Add an experienced local guide to escort you the entire ride.

E-Bike Upgrade

Electric bike upgrades are available on all of our products.

Key Inclusions

Transport, Bike, Helmet, Repair Kit, Map, Water, Wine Tasting and Driver/Guide.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$139 per adult NZ\$99 per child (5-14years)
NZ\$50 per infant (0-4 years) **Supported**
NZ\$175 per trip (additional to above) **Guided**

Duration: **Start/Finish** allow 4 hours Morning 9am - 1pm
Afternoon 1pm - 5pm

Group Size: 1 - 11 per van

Commission Rate: Commission available on request.
(Guide fee not commissionable).

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 May 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 2 The Ultimate Ride Queenstown Trail Full Day Supported E-Bike Tour

Around The Basin's Full Day Supported Tour lets you really explore the Queenstown Trails. Your ride begins in Queenstown and follows the shore of Lake Wakatipu. Enjoy a cafe stop at the historic Boatshed Cafe before exploring further into the heart of the Wakatipu basin. We provide a packed picnic lunch to enjoy at your mid-way stop in the quaint historic gold mining village of Arrowtown. After lunch we set you off riding the beautiful Arrow River trail crossing three suspension bridges including the Kawarau bungy bridge and into Gibbston Valley where you can relax and enjoy a local wine tasting before we deliver you back to Queenstown. Approximate biking distance 30kms.

Why Choose Supported?

- Ride independently with assurance of a support vehicle and driver at designated points along the trail.
- Avoid getting lost.
- Ability to get vehicle transfers along the trail if you get tired.
- Get valuable trail knowledge along the way from us.
- Be shown highlights of the Queenstown Trails and make your biking experience safe, informative and fun!

Guided Option

- Add an experienced local guide to escort you the entire ride.

E-Bike Upgrade

An Electric bike is recommended for our full day tour to take the bite out of those hills. Standard mountain bike option also available.

Inclusions

Transport, Bike, Helmet, Repair Kit, Map, Morning Tea/Coffee, Lunch, Water, Wine Tasting and Vehicle Support.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$249 per adult **Supported with Electric Bike**
 NZ\$189 per adult **with premium mountain bike**
 NZ\$139 per child **Supported with mountain bike**
 NZ\$300 per trip (additional to above) **Guided**

Duration: **Start/Finish** allow 8 hours 9am - 5pm

Group Size: 1 - 11 per van

Commission Rate: Commission available on request.
 (Guide fee not commissionable).

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 Bike The Wineries Half or Full Day Self-Guided Tours

Our Full Day Self-Guided Bike The Wineries Tour is our recommended option if your itinerary allows as it gives you more time to really relax, unwind and explore Arrowtown and the wineries in Gibbston. Beginning with a 9am pick up from accommodation and a scenic and informative transfer to historic Arrowtown. Here we give you a safety briefing, detailed map of the trail and Gibbston wineries and directions. You can then choose to enjoy coffee or brunch at one of the many great cafes or just jump straight into your ride along the beautiful Arrow and Kawarau Rivers, crossing the Kawarau bungy bridge. From here bike the Gibbston River trail at your leisure using our informative trail map to visit as many of the 8+ wineries linked throughout this section of easy riding trail. Enjoy a relaxed lunch en-route or picnic at one of the many Wineries. We will pick you up late afternoon from Gibbston Tavern (or another pre-arranged point in the valley) for your relaxing vehicle transfer back to Queenstown. Approximate biking distance 15 - 21kms.

This Full Day Bike The Wineries Tour operates year round with shortened hours during Winter (1 May - 30 September) of 10am to 4pm.

Our Half Day Bike The Wineries Tour is recommended for those on a tight time schedule while in Queenstown, beginning with a 1.00pm departure from central Queenstown and transfer to the Kawarau Bungy Bridge and the start of the Gibbston wine region. Spend the afternoon biking and exploring some of these unique wineries. Approximate biking distance 6 - 9kms.

Self-Guided Option allows you to ride independently and choose which cellar doors you want to visit and how long you want to stay and enjoy each. We will collect any wine purchases.

E-Bike Upgrade

Electric bike upgrades are available on all of our products.

Key Inclusions

Transport, Bike, Helmet, Repair Kit, Winery Map, Exclusive Winery Deals, Water.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$95 per adult Full Day
 NZ\$145 per adult Full Day **with Electric Bike**
 NZ\$80 per adult ½ Days
 NZ\$130 per adult ½ Day **with Electric Bike**

Duration: Summer Start/Finish Full Day allow 8 hours 9am - 5pm
 Summer Start/Finish ½ Day allow 4 hours 1pm - 5pm
 Winter (May-Sept) Start/Finish
 Full Day allow 6 hours 10am - 4pm

Group Size: 1 - 10 unless by winery appointment.

Commission Rate: Commission available on request.

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 May 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 4 Arrowtown to Queenstown Self-Guided Ride

We do many varied self guided bike hire and shuttle packages - enquire directly for options. Here's one of our most popular...

Around The Basin's self guided tour from Arrowtown to Queenstown begins with a pick up from your accommodation and a scenic and informative drive to the historic gold mining village of Arrowtown. From here we fit you to your bikes, give a safety briefing, trail tips and thorough directions. Then you're free to explore Arrowtown before setting off on your adventure. You'll ride at your leisure the stunning Queenstown Trail following the Arrow, Kawarau and Shotover Rivers to the shores of Lake Wakatipu and onward to the Queenstown Bay. Enjoy cafe stops or take a picnic lunch. You can even take a diversion to the Kawarau bungy bridge. A great day out exploring the trails for the energetic rider.

We'll arrange collection of your bikes from central Queenstown.

Key Inclusions

Transport, Bike, Helmet, Repair Kit, Map, Water, Phone access to us for trail information while you ride.

E-Bike Upgrade

Electric bike upgrades are available on all of our products.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$80 per adult NZ\$65 per child (12 and under)

Duration: Allow 4 hours minimum. Longer with cafe stops.
Summer Start 9am
Winter (May-Sept) Start 10am

Group Size: 1 - 11 per van

Commission Rate: Commission available on request.

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 May 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 5 Winter Queenstown Trails Bike Supported Tour

Our Winter Ride operates from 1 May - 30 September. To make the most of the winter sun, we transfer you from your accommodation to the sunniest parts of the Queenstown Trails.

Enjoy riding along country lanes and farmland trails as you meander through the stunning Wakatipu Basin. You'll ride part of the Arrow River Trail along two river gorges, over suspension bridges and through spectacular snow capped mountainous surrounds before arriving at a Gibbston winery to enjoy a relaxing wine tasting and warm fire before being delivered back to Queenstown.

Approximate biking distance 15kms.

Why Choose Supported?

- Ride independently with assurance of a guide and vehicle at designated points along the trail.
- Avoid getting lost.
- Ability to get vehicle transfers along the trail if you get tired.
- Get valuable trail knowledge along the way from us.
- Be shown highlights of the Queenstown Trails and make your biking experience safe, informative and fun!

Guided Option

- Experienced local guide escorting you the entire ride.

Inclusions

Transport, Bike, Helmet, Repair Kit, Map, Water, Wine Tasting and Vehicle Support.

E-Bike Upgrade

Electric bike upgrades are available on all of our products.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$139 per adult \$99 per child **Supported**
NZ\$175 per trip (additional to above) **Guided**

Duration: Start/Finish allow 4 hours 12pm - 4pm

Group Size: 1 - 11 per van

Commission Rate: Commission available on request.
(Guide fee not commissionable).

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 May 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Around The Basin can tailor a Biking Adventure to suit your needs. If you're after something a bit different we are very knowledgeable about the Queenstown Trail network. We can arrange hour long or multi day biking tours. Plus combo activities pre or post ride.

Private and Custom Tours

We can cater to your private group, company, friends or family - with your own personal, knowledgeable Around The Basin guide. If you've only got a couple of hours or a full day we'll do our utmost to hit the mark for you. We can create custom tours that include cafe stops, lunch, a picnic, wine tastings or anything else that would make your trip unique for you.

Corporate Groups and Team Building Tours

What better way to take a break from your conference and get out and enjoy Queenstown's spectacular fresh mountain air than on a bike!

We can transport you to and from the trails or deliver bikes to any location in Queenstown that suits you. Plus we can provide any number of Around The Basin guides allowing flexibility to break your team into smaller groups if necessary. We cater to varying levels of riding ability and can provide vehicle support throughout the Queenstown Trail Network.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	POA
Duration:	1 hour - Multi Days
Group Size:	1 - 80
Commission Rate:	Commission available on request. (Guide fee not commissionable).

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 May 2018 until 30 September 20189 unless otherwise specified.



Flying Kiwi Adventure & Bike Tours

C	Dennis Christian
P	+64 3 547 0171, Freephone NZ: 0800 693 296
	Freephone Aus: 1800 143 515, Europe/UK: +44 1392 660 606
A	4a Forests Road, Nelson, PO Box 680, Nelson, 7001
E	info@flyingkiwi.com
W	http://www.flyingkiwi.com

FLYINGKIWI
New Zealand Adventure Tours since '88



Award-winning cycle tours for travellers looking to combine amazing rides with hikes, adventure activities and accommodation by lakes, mountains and beaches. Fantastic trip options cover north, south or both islands (from 3-28 days) and include food, accommodation and transport. Bikes are available to hire or you can bring your own and our custom made vehicles and unique pick up / drop off system enables you to cycle the distances you choose. The trips are suitable for all fitness levels and ages and top rated for biking/hiking and multisport in National Geographic's Best Adventure Travel Companies on Earth.

Flying Kiwi is the perfect way to experience the outdoor beauty and excitement of New Zealand. These unique trips are an easy and fun way to explore stunning landscapes with great people.

Each unique, award-winning tour offers great flexibility to cyclists of all levels. There is an outstanding range of rides available plus additional options to try NZ's most exhilarating adventure activities and World famous hikes.

Trips range from 3 - 28 days with options to take extended breaks or create your own custom itinerary.

Tour options cover the North, South or both islands plus the option to create your own, unique custom tour.

- **Amazing bike rides** Cycling is a superb way to immerse yourself in the country's stunning landscape. You can hire bikes or use your own. Our unique system lets you choose rides to suit your level of fitness. Rides vary and include the chance to explore sections of the NZ Cycle trail. Our experienced guides are the perfect support crew and give briefings, maps and advice on all rides.
- **Explore NZ's best National Parks** We visit the most exciting hot spots but what makes us different is getting beyond the tourist trail and reaching places other buses don't. You will explore Paparoa, Fiordland, Abel Tasman and Tongariro National Parks and a range of other "secret" spots in beautiful settings.
- **Unbeatable value** These trips offer unbeatable value for anyone looking to explore the best of the country by bike. With 99% of travellers rating their trip as "excellent" you are sure to enjoy the "experience of a lifetime."
- **Accommodation by lakes, mountains and forests** Stay in stunning locations and wake up to magnificent views. Accommodation is a carefully chosen mix of bush and equipped camps with tent and cabin options. During the winter months we offer accommodated tours with revised itineraries to match the conditions.
- **Tasty and healthy meals** We enjoy "dining out" with an excellent variety of healthy meals & hot drinks to enjoy in beautiful spots.
- **Optional hikes and activities everyday** Free walks are enjoyed everyday (from 10mins to a few hours) and there's the option to try NZ's greatest hikes such as, the Tongariro Crossing. There's heaps of great optional activities such as, skydiving, dolphin swimming, sailing, kayaking, rafting, sandboarding, culture shows & more.
- **Year round tours** We now offer tours in the North and South Island in the winter so we have a range of itineraries for all four seasons.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	from NZ\$690 per adult
Duration:	3-28 days with options to take extended breaks or create your own custom itinerary
Group Size:	6-28 pax
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 June 2018 until 31 May 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Top rated New Zealand tour for biking/hiking and multisport in National Geographic's Best Adventure Travel Companies on Earth. Unique style of travel allows passengers to combine cycling with adventure activities and many of NZ's best hikes.

Heritage Queenstown

- C** Mike Garvey
P +64 3 4501510
A 91 Fernhill Rd, Queenstown 9300, NZ
E reszqn@heritagehotels.co.nz
W www.heritagehotels.co.nz



Queenstown, New Zealand's mountain playground is one of the great alpine regions of the world. The Alpine inspired Heritage Queenstown Hotel calls this place home. The resort, and not just the altitude, offers a hotel experience certain to leave you breathless. The vistas from Heritage Queenstown are the stuff of postcards. Soak in the amazing view of the towering Remarkables mountain range, rising from the rippling waters of Lake Wakatipu, from the comfort of your room. Crafted from centuries-old-schist stone and cedar, this comfortable and sophisticated Queenstown hotel is the perfect place to mix business and pleasure.

Heritage Hotel Queenstown is an Official Accommodation Partner of the Queenstown Trails, and is the perfect base to explore the Gibbston wine area, along with the historic Arrowtown and landscapes of Lake Hayes, Frankton and Queenstown. The Heritage is a brilliant location for exploring the many local trails that Queenstown and the surrounding areas have to offer. The region is blessed with Otago Central Rail Trail, Queenstown Trail, Alps 2 Ocean Cycle Trail, Clutha Gold Trail and Roxburgh Gorge Trail.

Queenstown Trail is perfect for all abilities and you can ride as much or as little of it as you like – with every part equally as beautiful as the last. With plenty of local operators on hand, your planning process will be a breeze. Heritage Queenstown partners with local bike shop Bikeaholic for bike rentals on-site and can also give assistance with multi-day hire, cycle tours and bike transport. We can arrange for you to be picked up or dropped off anywhere on the trail. Once you have finished your ride, there are plenty of other activities to entertain you which the Heritage Queenstown will help you to plan – your whole Queenstown experience can be organised from the comfort of your hotel.

Key Inclusions

- Bike rentals on-site
- Bike rental assistance
- Bike storage facilities

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	View www.heritagehotels.co.nz/queenstown for rates
Duration:	Depending on chosen trails
Group Size:	Please enquire with the hotel
Commission Rate:	Wholesale rates available on request



Key Selling Points

Heritage Queenstown is situated just a short walk from the town Centre of New Zealand's adventure capital. We are right on the shores of Lake Wakatipu and you are just a drive/bike ride away from the spectacular Central Otago Vineyards. Adrenalin activities, bungy jumping, jet boat rides or relaxing in one of the many spas can be conducted from the doorstep of the Heritage Queenstown.

Kinross Cottages

C	Adam and Lizzie Ross
P	0800 131 101 or intl +64 21 028 13499
A	2300 Gibbston Highway (SH6), RD1, Queenstown 9371
E	info@kinrosscottages.co.nz
W	www.kinrosscottages.co.nz



Boutique Vineyard Hotel, Cellar Door and Bistro. Located only 25mins from Queenstown in the heart of Gibbston Valley, Kinross welcomes you to sample all of the finest that the region has to offer amongst the Pinot Noir, Pinot Gris and Gewürztraminer vines for a romantic retreat, corporate gathering or special event. Kinross is the laid-back local for wine lovers as the exclusive Cellar Door for 5 exceptional wineries: Coal Pit, Domaine Thomson, Hawkshead, Valli & Wild Irishman. A welcoming environment for everyone that takes pride in making guests happy. Free Wifi – Wine Garden – Great Coffee – Bikes for Hire – Picnic and Play Areas – Hot Tub – Petanque – Fitness Classes – Pets – please enquire.

PRODUCT 1 Boutique Vineyard Hotel

Kinross is home to 14 naturally appointed 4* self-contained Studio Cottage Rooms nestled within the vines on their little piece of paradise. Situated on 40 acres, Kinross is a green, spacious Boutique Hotel with breathtaking views. The nightly rate includes a full continental breakfast buffet completed with a range of cooked items & a barista coffee.

November- April NZ\$345 - \$350 per night

May- October NZ\$275 - \$295 per night

(+ max 1 child per room- NZ\$35pn).



PRODUCT 2 Cellar Door

The Cellar Door represents five internationally awarded Wine Partners and welcomes guests all year round to sample the expertly crafted wines by award-winning winemakers.

2018 marks a very special year for Kinross with the launch of their very own wine!

Kinross invites guests from all corners of the world to pop in and savor these stunning wines, hear the stories of these very special Winemakers and go on a journey with one of the Cellar Hosts.



PRODUCT 3 Kinross Bistro

The on-site Bistro is a hub that gathers both guests and the local community all year round. Kinross serves a seasonal, local menu, with many ingredients sourced from the property's orchard, vines and herb & veggie garden. You can grab a great coffee, quench your thirst with a handle of craft beer or sample outstanding local wines paired with a delicious meal or sharing platter beside the fire or in the wine garden.

With many options for groups & gatherings, Kinross welcomes you to host your small wedding, team building, conference or family gathering in a venue like no other.

Open all year round from 8am- 6pm (9pm in Summer), please visit our website for the latest information.

Key Selling Points

- Boutique, vineyard accommodation - right in the heart of Queenstown's wine country
- Cellar Door showcasing 5 amazing locals wine labels – Coal Pit, Domaine Thomson, Hawkshead, Valli & Wild Irishman
- Bistro, Wine Garden, Petanque, Special Events, Wellness

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified. Commission available on request.

Queenstown Bike Tours

C Matthew Hirst
P +64 3 442 0339
A 4 Buckingham st, Arrowtown
E info@qtbiketours.co.nz
W www.queenstownbiketours.co.nz



Queenstown Bike Tours offers half day and full day bike hire along with transport to and from the trails and accommodation. We also have self-guided bike tours that incorporate gold panning, cafes and vineyards. Queenstown bike tours offer the very best experience that this unique area has to offer. Great service, great bikes, awesome adventure!

PRODUCT 1 Half and full day hire

Come and explore the more than 100kms of trail on offer around the Queenstown and Arrowtown area. We hire for half day and full day and also offer pick up transport for anywhere on the trails and transport from your accommodation. Once you are with us we can discuss the options that are best suited to your level and schedule. Your adventure at your pace!

Key Inclusions

Bike hire, map, helmet, pannier, transport optional.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:

Full day	Hire only	From NZ\$55	Child from NZ\$35
	return accomm. transport	From NZ\$95	Child from NZ\$55
Half Day	Hire only	From NZ\$45	Child from NZ\$30
	NB: ½ day with transport not available as takes more than 4 hours		

Group Size: All group sizes catered for

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified. Child - 16 years and under.



PRODUCT 2 Self-Guided Gibbston Wine Tour

Includes transport to and from accommodation. Departing from Arrowtown cruise along the beautiful arrow river and make your way through the Kawarau Gorge into Gibbston. We have selected vineyards that provide great wine tastings in idyllic settings, we will give you all the recommendations you need to find the best suited vineyards to visit. Ride between the vineyards taking in the breathtaking scenery and really get a feel of the area that is well known for some of the world's best Pinot Noir. Upon completion we will meet you at the last vineyard and provide transport back to your accommodation.

Key Inclusions

All Transport, Bike hire, map and ride details, helmet, pannier, gloves and Vineyard suggestions.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: From NZ\$115 per adult

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

NB: Queenstown Bikes Tours also has electric mountain bikes available. Please just add NZ\$65pp for full day and NZ\$40pp for a half day to any of the quoted prices.



Key Selling Points

As part of the Nga Haerenga Trails, Queenstown has burst onto the scene offering amazing rides in an alpine setting, surrounded by crystal clear rivers, mountains and so many historic areas that all tell a story of the rich history of the Wakatipu area. Quite simply something for everyone. We welcome you to ride with us and experience what can only be described as the best way to see and feel our part of paradise.



Around the Mountains Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

AROUND THE MOUNTAINS



Easiest - Intermediate

Contrasting worlds of remote wilderness and idyllic rural country.

Staking a claim as one of the most scenic in New Zealand, this trail boasts not only awe-inspiring mountain, lake and valley vistas, but also warm hospitality in a series of charming country towns.

The leisurely 3–5 day journey begins with the iconic steamship TSS Earnslaw lake cruise from Queenstown to Walter Peak Station, after which riders pedal through the show-stopping Von Valley to the remote Mavora Lakes. Having ambled alongside the Oreti River the trail skirts the southern end of the Eyre Mountains, passing historic Southland towns Mossburn, Lumsden, Garston, Athol and Kingston.

Day-trippers can enjoy a memorable taste of the trail on the section from Walter Peak to Mavora Lakes, with transport and bike hire easy to arrange.

aroundthemountains.co.nz

aroundthemountains.co.nz

 1 - 5 days

 180 km

GETTING THERE

 45 mins from Queenstown

 1 hr from Te Anau

 1 hr 30 mins from Wanaka



Around the Mountains Cycle Trail Ltd

- C** Mike Barnett & John Knight
- P** +64 3 228 2256 +64 27 453 5770
- A** PO Box 1938 Queenstown 9348
- E** info@aroundthemountains.co.nz
mike@aroundthemountains.co.nz
john@aroundthemountains.co.nz
- W** www.aroundthemountains.co.nz



Around The Mountains Cycle Trail Ltd is the official website booking office, itinerary planner for the Around The Mountain Cycle Trail. Company Directors: Mike Barnett & John Knight. Around the Mountains Cycle Trail Ltd operates itinerary planning/accommodation bookings, independent cycle hire, guided multi-day tours, guided day tours, baggage transfer, and shuttle bus services returning to Queenstown. Base: Around the Mountains Cycle Tour Ltd is based in Queenstown.

PRODUCT 3 day / 2 night cycle ride

Fantastic new 3 day / 2 night cycle ride exploring Queenstown Mavora Lakes and Southland, New Zealand's premium easy multi day cycle trail departing from Queenstown.

The 121 km trail will take you on a journey of breath-taking discovery from Queenstown to the quaint little village of Kingston on the southern shores of beautiful Lake Wakatipu, to Walter Peak on Lake Wakatipu's western shore returning to Queenstown.

Cycling distances are optional (a support shuttle will be available at all points along the trail).

Below is a brief overview of The Around the Mountains Cycle Tour multiday ride.

Day 1: You'll start from Queenstown on shuttle bus 40 km to the little lakeside township of Kingston.

From there you will ride the 17km through to Garston - a small rural town (your lunch stop) and finish your days riding at Athol or Five Rivers.

Day 2: From Athol you will ride the valley of Jollies to Five Rivers. you'll then ride downhill gently for 15 km from Kingston to Lumsden. Nestled in a picturesque and tranquil basin, this small town revels in its role as the crossroads for travellers who choose to venture to this peaceful and restful part of Northern Southland.

If you chose, you can ride west gradually up the valley to our evening's accommodation in Mossburn - New Zealand's Deer Capital.

One of the main rivers of Southland, the Oreti, rises in the Thomson Mountains west of Lake Wakatipu and flows 105 miles southward to enter Foveaux Strait by the New River Estuary near Invercargill. The river's wide gravel beaches and intriguing holes are flanked by good picnic spots, making it a popular stop for fisherman, swimmers and hungry cyclists alike! Spend the night in Mossburn and relish the warm Southern Hospitality after a day of pedal pushing. Sit back, relax and savour a glass of local wine and watch the sunset with Fiordland's mountains creating the most beautiful backdrop.

Day 3 To start day 3 you will be bussed from your accommodation in Mossburn or Lumsden through to the Mavora Lakes.

The North and South Mavora Lakes are located in an impressive landscape of mountains, forest and tussock grassland and recognised as part of the Te Wa - hipounamu/South-West New Zealand World Heritage Area. The area is also home to multiple Lord of the Rings film locations.

Further along the ride Red Deer can be spotted on the slopes of Mt. Nicholas, providing an extraordinary environment to cycle through. The picturesque Von River also runs across the station providing some stunning photographic opportunities.

The Mt Nicholas Station lies at the foot of the Southern Alps, with Fiordland National Park to the west and the spectacular, clear waters of Lake Wakatipu immediately to the east. Nestled within this breath-taking panorama is your lunch stop, Mt. Nicholas Lodge - offering you a unique and memorable experience of the New Zealand high country.

Mt Nicholas Station is a family owned fully operation High Country Sheep Station. At over 100,000 acres, Mt. Nicholas is the largest station on the lake. The 27,000 merino sheep produce some of the world's finest quality wool fibre, the majority of which is used in the production of the iconic "Icebreaker" range of high quality, natural fibre garments.

For the final afternoon of your Around the Mountains cycle experience, you cycle along the shores of Lake Wakatipu, to finish the trail at Walter Peak Homestead. Here you can have a wine (or beer) to celebrate a successful ride before riding the TSS Earnslaw Steamship from Walter Peak Homestead to downtown Queenstown.

Pricing Details - Luxury

Pricing is dependent upon individual customer requirements.

Duration: 3 days Queenstown return Queenstown

Group Size: 2 pax minimum and / 6 pax maximum

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Pricing Details - Standard

Retail Price From: NZ\$1,390 per adult

Duration: 3 days Queenstown return Queenstown

Group Size: 1 pax minimum and / 15 pax maximum
A surcharge applies for bookings under 4 people.

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Southern Discoveries

C Monique Riddell, Southern Discoveries

P +64 3 409 2567 or 0800 264 536

A 5/159 Gorge Road, Queenstown

E sales@southerndiscoveries.co.nz

W southerndiscoveries.co.nz



Southern Discoveries is a premium tourism company sharing some of New Zealand's most extraordinary places and experiences with the world. We're a family-owned business and for more than 60 years, we've been fortunate to show visitors to the spectacular sights and stories of Fiordland and Queenstown. We offer cruises in Milford Sound and Queenstown, as well as cycling, kayaking, underwater observatory, farm experience and coach trip inclusions. We also specialise in private charters and conference and incentive packages.

PRODUCT 1 Station 2 Station Cycle Trail

Station 2 Station Cycle Trail is the perfect half day, independent cycling trip, experiencing the best that Queenstown has to offer. Begin with a Spirit of Queenstown Scenic Cruise on Lake Wakatipu between the town centre and Mt Nicholas High Country Farm. Take in the turquoise waters of Bob's Cove and engaging nature commentary on the way. On arrival at Mt Nicholas, choose to add an authentic high country farm experience, showcasing the journey of merino wool and exploring deep into the heart of New Zealand's high country.

Once you're ready to go, you'll begin the 14 kilometre Station 2 Station Cycle Trail between Mt Nicholas and Walter Peak High Country Farms (otherwise known as high country stations). The cycle trail follows a quiet back country road through gentle, yet spectacular open farm land beside Lake Wakatipu. You'll enjoy panoramic alpine views towards Glenorchy and the Southern Alps, as well as Queenstown and The Remarkables mountain range. With markers and a cycle map to guide the way, you'll be able to travel at your own pace – the average ride time is 1 hour 30 minutes.

On arrival at Walter Peak, you have the choice to add a BBQ lunch, before returning to Queenstown on board the vintage steamship TSS Earnslaw.

Station 2 Station Cycle Trail operates daily from Queenstown at 9.00am (summer only), 11.00am and 1.15pm (Mt Nicholas Farm Experience and BBQ lunch additions not available on 1.15pm departure).

Station 2 Station Cycle Trail includes free tea and coffee on board Spirit of Queenstown Scenic Cruise to Mt Nicholas, a free water bottle and trail map, and the option to hire a bicycle and helmet.

Key Inclusions

Station 2 Station Cycle Trail includes Spirit of Queenstown Scenic Cruise from Queenstown to Mt Nicholas High Country Farm with free tea and coffee on board; Access to 14 kilometre cycle trail between Mt Nicholas and Walter Peak high country farms (stations); Return TSS Earnslaw cruise from Walter Peak to Queenstown; Free water bottle and trail map; Option to hire a bicycle and helmet; Option to add on a Mt Nicholas Farm Experience or BBQ lunch at Walter Peak.

Pricing Details

Retail Price: NZ\$99 per adult; NZ\$59 per child
Add bike hire: NZ\$50 per adult; NZ\$50 per child
Add Mt Nicholas Farm Experience: NZ\$20 per adult; NZ\$10 per child
Add BBQ lunch at Walter Peak: NZ\$50 per adult; NZ\$30 per child

Duration: Between 4 hours 30 minutes and 6 hours 30 minutes, depending on your choice of options. Station 2 Station Cycle Trail operates daily from Queenstown at 9.00am (summer only), 11.00am and 1.15pm (Mt Nicholas Farm Experience and BBQ lunch additions not available on 1.15pm departure).

Group Size: Maximum capacity of 20 cyclists

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Access the iconic Around the Mountains Cycle Trail on Spirit of Queenstown Scenic Cruise – Lake Wakatipu's longest cruise on board a modern catamaran with purpose-built bike storage.

The 40 minute cruise between Queenstown and Mt Nicholas High Country Farm, takes in the turquoise waters of remote Bob's Cove, and offers engaging nature commentary and spectacular views of Glenorchy and the Southern Alps.

From Mt Nicholas, the first high country farm to supply the world-renowned Icebreaker clothing company with merino wool, it is a 35 kilometre trip to Mavora Lakes along the Around the Mountains Cycle Trail.

Spirit of Queenstown Scenic Cruise departs Queenstown daily at 9.00am (summer only), 11.00am, 1.15pm and 3.15pm; and departs Mt Nicholas at 9.45am (summer only), 11.45am, 2.00pm and 4.00pm. Free tea and coffee is available on board the vessel.

Key Inclusions

Spirit of Queenstown Scenic Cruise to Around the Mountains Cycle Trail includes Scenic Cruise to and/or from Mt Nicholas High Country Farm to Queenstown with free tea and coffee on board.

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$34 per adult; NZ\$20 per child
Duration:	45 minutes for a one way trip. Spirit of Queenstown Scenic Cruise departs Queenstown daily at 9.00am (summer only), 11.00am, 1.15pm and 3.15pm; and departs Mt Nicholas High Country Farm at 9.45am (summer only), 11.45am, 2.00pm and 4.00pm.
Group Size:	Maximum capacity of 30 cyclists
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

There's no place like Queenstown and the best way to experience it all is from the lake. Station 2 Station Cycle Trail combines Queenstown's most scenic and most iconic lake cruises with a self-guided cycle trip through remote farm land along the edge of Lake Wakatipu. Travel to Mt Nicholas High Country Farm on Spirit of Queenstown Scenic Cruise; cycle to Walter Peak along a quiet, back country road with spectacular views; and return to Queenstown on board the vintage steamship TSS Earnslaw.





Otago Central Rail Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

OTAGO CENTRAL RAIL TRAIL



An easy cruise through legendary big-sky country, rich in local hospitality.

New Zealand's original Great Ride provides a grand tour of Central Otago, famed for its alluring blend of natural beauty, fascinating history, friendly folk, plus fantastic local food and wine.

Tracing the route of the old railway between Clyde and Middelmarsh, the multi-day trail offers super-easy riding through ever-changing scenes featuring mountain backdrops, flinty river gorges and golden high-country. Special sights include viaducts, eerie tunnels, abandoned gold diggings and art deco buildings in quaint country towns.

There are plenty of places to eat, drink and sleep along the way, while well-oiled support crews, including shuttles and cycle tour companies, make the whole adventure a breeze. The all-seasons trail can be ridden in either direction and split into shorter rides taking in major highlights.

otagocentralrailtrail.co.nz

otagocentralrailtrail.co.nz

 1 - 5 days

 152 km

GETTING THERE

 1 hr from Queenstown

 2 hrs from Dunedin

 2 mins from Alexandra



Adventure South NZ

C Sandra Appleby
P +64 3 942 1222
A P O Box 10-203 Phillipstown, Christchurch 8145
E Info@adventuresouth.co.nz
W www.adventuresouth.co.nz



Adventure South NZ is the largest guided cycling and hiking tour operator in the NZ market celebrating 25 years of successful business. We have used our experience and expertise as well as our company owned fleet of vehicles and bikes, to provide innovative and exciting itineraries for clients looking for the support and comfort of pre-arranged accommodation.

We operate tours on many of the grade 1 & 2 Cycle Trails offering between 5 and 9 day fully guided products. Our trips are supported with high quality qualified guides providing a seamless infrastructure of quality bike hire, vehicle and trailers and quality accommodation. Our trips are created on our extensive knowledge of the visitor market and the Cycle Trails themselves.

Adventure South NZ is Qualmark endorsed and have for many years achieved an Enviro Gold rating for the company. We operate a published schedule of pre booked departures and run a high percentage of those scheduled. Since 1992 we have worked with many of the Tourism Industry's major and minor wholesale companies and offer an appropriate industry commission rate.

Apart from our extensive Cycle Trail tours, we also operate a series of road cycle trips, hiking tours and multi-adventure itineraries.

"Small groups, great guides, superb holidays"

PRODUCT 1 Otago Rail Trail Classic (ex Christchurch)

Voted #2 'Must Do Adventure' in a recent edition of Lonely Planet's New Zealand guide book, this adventure will have you cycling back in time to New Zealand's rural past along a trail that has been specifically converted for walkers, mountain bikers and horse riders - with no motor vehicles allowed. The trail follows the old Central Otago branch railway line from Clyde to Middelmarsh, passing through many towns along the way. This trip is not just about the cycling but rather exploring the many small towns and abandoned gold diggings, and is suited to all levels of riding skill and all ages.

Day 1 Meet and greet in Christchurch, bike fitting and safety briefing. Drive to Lake Pukaki, cycle the lakeside track, drive to Clyde.

Day 2 Cycle the Otago Rail Trail from trail head to Alexandra and then to Lauder with a side trip to St Bathans.

Day 3 Continue on the cycle trail through to Ranfurly and the night's accommodation. A side trip to Naseby provides a curling experience for clients.

Day 4 Cycle through to Hyde and then to Middelmarsh by early afternoon. Catch the train for the stunning Taieri Gorge into Dunedin.

Day 5 Visit to Baldwin Street (steepest street in the Southern Hemisphere) and drive the coastal road to the Moeraki Boulders. Cycle backroads into Oamaru's Victorian Precinct and then a final drive back to Christchurch.

Key Inclusions

- 4 breakfasts, 4 dinners
- 4 nights accommodation, twin share, with some shared bathroom facilities
- Taieri Gorge train trip
- Otago Rail Trail passport
- Professional qualified driver/guide
- Private vehicle transport (except for Taieri Gorge train)
- Water and snacks while cycling
- Access and concession fees paid to the Department of Conservation



PRODUCT 2 Queenstown Otago Rail Trail

Day 1 Fly direct into Queenstown and enjoy riding the new cycleways of the Queenstown basin and exploring the historic Arrowtown. Day 1 of this tour involves a cycle through the rugged Gibbston Valley. We stop for lunch in Cromwell before driving through to Clyde to enjoy a boutique wine-tasting.

Day 2 - 5 Follows the itinerary of the Otago Rail Trail Classic.



PRODUCT 3 Otago and Clutha Trails

Starting from Queenstown, follow the iconic Otago Central Rail Trail over 3 days before catching the Taieri Gorge Train to Dunedin. We return to Queenstown by biking the full Clutha Gold and Roxburgh Gorge Trails which includes a jetboat transfer on the Clutha River.



Pricing Details

Otago Rail Trail Classic: NZ\$1695

Queenstown Otago Rail Trail: NZ\$1795

Otago and Clutha Trails: NZ\$1995

E-Bike Hire: NZ\$400

Bike Hire: NZ\$170

Group Size: 4 - 14

Duration: Allow 5 days

Commission Rate: Up to 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

Bike it Now!

- C** Bike It Now! Team – Fletch, Lisa or Duncan
P +64 3 4492228, 0800245366 (NZ), 1800446356 (Aus)
A 25 Holloway Street Clyde
E info@bikeitnow.co.nz
W www.bikeitnow.co.nz



Bike It Now! plan's your itinerary, inclusive of; all transfers, accommodation and bike hire for the Otago Central Rail Trail, flexibility is something we pride ourselves on. We offer self-guided and supported options. Our "home" is in Clyde, our bike shop can provide for all your needs. We live in Clyde and are passionate about people cycling and experiencing New Zealand by bike. We provide the "Personal Touch" – because it is all about the client! Our bikes are the latest Trek Roscoe 7's we selected these especially for trail riding, plus tyres, super comfortable, super stable and very easy to ride. Our range of European Electric Bikes is the best available to suit all needs.

PRODUCT 1 A little bit of Luxury on the Otago Central Rail Trail and the spectacular Roxburgh Gorge

If you want to feel you have been looked after while getting in some riding on the 2 best recreational day rides in New Zealand, this is for you!

Day 1 Collection from Queenstown by Bike It Now! – you will get a full commentary from our extremely knowledgeable drivers on your 1½ hour drive to Clyde. On arrival in Clyde you will check into your accommodation for the next 3 nights at "Olivers" Lodge and Stables. Once settled in you can stroll across the road to Bike It Now! and be fitted for your bikes for your next two days riding. This evening you will be eating at "Olivers" highly regarded restaurant.

Day 2 After breakfast you will be transferred by Bike It Now! to Auriop to begin your Otago Central Rail Trail adventure. Your lunch is your own choice of many on the 29km ride to Chatto Creek. You can extend this ride easily if you would like to finish in Alexandra or Clyde. This evening you will be transferred to "Pitches Store" for your 5 course degustation meal at their award winning restaurant.

Day 3 After breakfast you will begin your Roxburgh Gorge adventure by heading off down the Anniversary River track towards Doctors Point. Here Clutha River Cruises will meet you and provide you with an hour and half of glorious river travel and an introduction to the gold mining history of this area. You will then be dropped to Shingle Creek for your last ride in this spectacular gorge as it opens out to the Roxburgh Dam. You will be met by Bike It Now! and returned to "Olivers". Your evening meal will be at Paulina's Restaurant, offering unique wholesome food.

Day 4 After breakfast you will be transferred back to Queenstown by Bike It Now! We can also arrange this from Clyde, should people be travelling by car. The bikes you will be riding are the latest Trek Roscoe 7's, they have plus tyres, hydraulic disc brakes, gender specific saddle, ergo grips and a drink bottle. You may want to try an Electric bike the choice is yours. These bikes all make for a super smooth easy rolling ride.

Key Inclusions

Bike hire (can be an Electric Bike) including helmet, top mounted pannier, drink bottle, 3 nights' accommodation including full breakfast at Oliver's, all transfers (all door to door), jet boat shuttle, bike relocations, luggage transfers, all evening meals, gourmet packed lunch on day 3.

This will run from May to February – not available in March and April.

Pricing Details

Retail price:	NZ\$1720pp ex Queenstown (NZ\$1570 ex Clyde)
Group Size:	Minimum 2
Duration	3 days
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 May 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

At Bike It Now! We pride ourselves on our reputation for our personal approach and flexibility. What we do differently; door to door pickups and drop offs from Queenstown, a thorough bike fitting on the highest quality bikes for the trails, including European Electric Bikes; an itinerary briefing over a good cup of coffee ensuring the time you spend with us in Clyde and throughout your adventure is stress-free and relaxed. Come and meet Duncan, Fletch, Lisa and the team.

PRODUCT 2 Otago Central Rail Trail "One Day Wonder"

This is great for people on short time frames or those who feel doing the whole Otago Central Rail Trail seems too big an ask.

You will travel with one of our informative team to the start of your ride, through iconic Ophir, then head over to the Ida Valley and then to Auripo – literally a stop in nowhere, right on the Trail.

Your ride begins from here. The Poolburn Gorge section is undoubtedly one of the highlights of the Otago Central Rail Trail, as it cuts through The Raggedy Range that separates the Manuherikia and Ida Valleys. Highlights include the 37m high Poolburn viaduct, the trail's longest bridge, two tunnels, and of course stunning Central Otago landscapes. You will also get to experience some of the best hospitality and food on the Trail; check out Shirley's scones for morning tea at Lauder. A side visit to Ophir is not to be missed – NZ's oldest Post office, most beautiful Bridge built in 1880 and Pitches Store for refreshments. You then make your way through Omakau and head up Tiger Hill before you begin the wonderful descent down to Chatto Creek, the end of your ride. A great place to finish, you can wait for your transport back to Clyde with a nice Pinot or satisfying lager. You can easily extend this ride to finish in Alexandra or ride back to Clyde.

The bikes you will be riding are the latest Trek Roscoe 7's, they have plus tyres, hydraulic disc brakes, gender specific saddle, ergo grips and a drink bottle. You may want to try an Electric bike the choice is yours. These bikes all make for a super smooth easy rolling ride.

Key Inclusions

Bike, Helmet, Drop Down Panniers, ergo grips and bottle cages.

Transfer to the beginning of the Ride and collection from Chatto Creek Tavern at the end of the trail.

Pricing Details

Retail price:	Ex Clyde NZ\$130 per adult; NZ\$100 per child Ex Queenstown NZ\$280 per adult; NZ\$190 per child Electric Bike plus NZ\$70
---------------	--

Group Size:	Minimum 2
-------------	-----------

Duration	4 – 6 hours
----------	-------------

Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies
------------------	-----------------------------------

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 5 days of Luxury on the Otago Central Rail Trail

We can provide you with the Ultimate Luxury experience on the Otago Central Rail Trail. Your trip begins in Queenstown with a Bike It Now! staff member collecting you from the airport or your accommodation and driving you through to Clyde. You will enjoy a full commentary and stops at points of interest on the way.

Possible Itinerary

Day 1 Collection from Queenstown and travel to Clyde – stay at Olivers Lodge – evening meal booked at Olivers Restaurant at the Victoria Store

Day 2 Cycle 44kms Clyde to Ophir via the River Track and Chatto Creek – Stay at Pitches Store

Day 3 Cycle 35.5kms Ophir to Wedderburn – enjoy the stunning Poolburn Gorge (Curling can be organised for this afternoon) – Stay at Old Doctors Residence in Naseby

Day 4 Cycle 45kms Wedderburn to Hyde via the rural art deco capital Ranfurly and then take your time through the upper Taieri Gorge. Your stay this evening is at Kokonga Lodge.

Day 5 Cycle 27.5kms Hyde to Middlesbrough; pass the site of one of New Zealand's worst train disasters. The options at the end of the trail; the Taieri Gorge Train to Dunedin or return to Queenstown via Clyde to further your adventures.

We can arrange for other activities on your trip from Queenstown; Wine tours, Visit Highlands Motorsport Park or take a Helicopter ride with Heliview.

The bikes you will be riding are the latest Trek Roscoe 7's, they have plus tyres, hydraulic disc brakes, gender specific saddle, ergo grips and a drink bottle. You may want to try an Electric bike the choice is yours. These bikes all make for a super smooth easy rolling ride.

Key Inclusions

Bike hire including helmet and panniers, accommodation with continental breakfast, all transfers, bike relocations, luggage transfers. Door to door pickup and drop off from Queenstown. Evening meal at Kokonga Lodge.

Pricing Details

Retail price:	From NZ\$1600 per person
---------------	--------------------------

Group Size:	Minimum 2
-------------	-----------

Duration	Five days
----------	-----------

Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies
------------------	-----------------------------------

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Dunedin Railways – Taieri Gorge Railway

C	Barbara Reid
P	+64 3 477 4449
A	Railway Station, Anzac Square, Dunedin
E	bookings@dunedinrailways.co.nz
W	www.dunedinrailways.co.nz



Taieri Gorge Railway is considered one of the world's great train trips and travels through some of New Zealand's most beautiful scenery which can't be seen from the road! This is one of New Zealand's best loved train trips and is essential when visiting Dunedin – a key attraction not to be missed. This is the perfect way to begin or end your rail trail experience.

When you visit Dunedin make sure you climb on board the Taieri Gorge Railway operated by Dunedin Railways train for a scenic train ride you will not forget.

The stunning Taieri Gorge Railway is a world class train trip and one that should not be missed. Departing daily from and arriving back into Dunedin's stunning railway station this trip encompasses scenery that is spectacular, ever changing and unique to this part of the country and can only be seen from this train. The live commentary is informative and entertaining and gives a great insight into the building of this railway through the enormously challenging terrain, the history and geography of the area and history of the company. The train has a snack bar car which stocks some yummy treats and beverages – don't forget to try the cheese rolls – a delicacy in the deep South. This train trip is a popular option for cyclists either beginning or ending the Otago Central Rail Trail. We can even carry your bikes for you.

Taieri Gorge Railway is considered a “must-do” railway trips in New Zealand and not just for train enthusiast. This trip is a brilliant, qualmark endorsed, all weather entertainment.

Book on line at: www.dunedinrailways.co.nz or phone us on 03 477 4449.

Key Inclusions

- Luggage carried free of charge
- Can carry bikes for a small fee
- Drink and snacks, etc – available for purchase

Pricing Details

Check our timetable online or in our brochures for departures (generally once or twice daily) that make for easy connections at the start or end of biking the Otago Central Rail Trail.

Retail price:	NZ\$POA per adult; NZ\$POA per child
Group Size:	No minimums
Duration	See timetable
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

One of the world's great train trips. Perfect for beginning or ending the Otago Central Rail Trail.

Off The Rails Cycle Tours

C	Nick & Pauline Simpson
P	+64 27 363 3724 / Freephone in NZ: 0800-633-7245
A	PO Box 23, Balclutha, Otago
E	info@offtherails.co.nz
W	www.offtherails.co.nz



Off The Rails is a small boutique company operating on New Zealand's premium cycle trail: The Otago Central Rail Trail. We arrange everything needed for a complete Rail Trail experience, both on and off the trail. We use comfort geometry bikes designed for trail riding, new electric bikes (ebikes) are also available. Transport and heritage accommodation, are for the exclusive use of our guests. Take your time and enjoy Our Place at Your Pace. Based in Ranfurly, Off The Rails uses local experts as our driver/guides and accommodation hosts. They are dedicated to providing the personal touch for our guests and their passion is sharing the culture and history of Central Otago

Off The Rails Cycle Tours Packages

Our standard tour package is:

4 days / 3 nights

Other tour packages include:

1 day Rail Trail Taster, 2 days/1 night, 3 days/2 nights, 5 days/4 nights

Customised tours:

For groups of 4+ riders a customized itinerary is available.

Options include: country golf, gold panning, 4 wheel drive adventures, wine tours, hiking/tramping.

Wine Tours:

An optional full day wine tour taking in iconic vineyards in Cromwell, Bannockburn and Alexandra may be included in any customised tour.

Our premium tour package includes:

- Pick up in Queenstown or Clyde – other locations by arrangement.
- Front-suspension comfort geometry bike & accessories.
- Transport to and from the Rail Trail each day.
- 3 nights' heritage accommodation in Off The Rails' Ranfurly properties.
- Sightseeing opportunities
- Transport to iconic Central Otago eateries each evening.
- Continental breakfast & afternoon tea.
- Return transfer to Queenstown at tour's end
- Option of transfer to Taieri Gorge Scenic Railway

Off The Rails' tours can be enjoyed by cyclists of all ages and of varying degrees of fitness. There are a couple of hills, but nothing steeper than the 1:50 that the steam trains could manage!

Off The Rails' guests stay at our heritage accommodation in Ranfurly, (halfway point on the Rail Trail). This makes for a home away from home during the tour and frees guests from the need to cycle to a set destination each day.

On the days that guests don't ride into or out of Ranfurly, they are transferred to and from the Rail Trail by our driver guides.

These much-loved locals will also drive guests on evening trips to the historic gold-mining villages of St Bathans and Naseby, where a spot of curling can increase the appetite for dinner!

Pricing Details

Retail Price:	NZ\$1,295 per adult / NZ\$955 per child for the standard tour of 4 days / 3 nights.
Duration:	Standard tour: 4 days / 3 nights (customised options available)
Group Size:	2 - 11 standard. Larger groups by arrangement
Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Off The Rails is a small boutique company offering the complete Rail Trail experience through its fully-supported cycle tour packages. Your driver is always close by to assist. We are unique in hosting our own heritage accommodation in Ranfurly, where our local staff welcome guests like family and are dedicated to their comfort and enjoyment. This includes evening trips to nearby historic villages and other sightseeing opportunities. Our guests love this feature! An optional wine tour takes our guests to some top vineyards in Central Otago for a celebration of the sights, smells and tastes of this iconic landscape – a great way for visitors to celebrate the achievement of riding the Otago Central Rail Trail.

Pitches Lodge and Café Ltd / Pitches Store

C Colleen and David Hurd

P +64 3 4473240

A 45 Swindon Street Ophir

E stay@pitches-store.co.nz

W www.pitches-store.co.nz



Hidden from the world in the small historic town of Ophir in Central Otago, Pitches Store provides all the charm and special comforts you desire in a restored heritage building with luxurious accommodation and award winning restaurant, perfect as Otago Central Rail Trail accommodation, for small groups and romantic getaways alike. Ophir and Pitches Store has the ambience, charm and personality that draws visitors from New Zealand and overseas to a place of beautiful gardens, heritage buildings including the oldest working post office in New Zealand and the famous Daniel O'Connell Suspension Bridge.

Pitches Store is a Destination!

Now guests can enjoy the magnetism and beauty of the region in comfort and with great food and wine whether staying, or dining, as part of the Otago Central Rail Trail experience; as a destination with access to a range of activities such as curling, golfing, cycling, 4WD driving, fishing, hunting or just to relax with local wines and to enjoy this unique part of the world.

Our Accommodation:

Large windows bathe the rooms in the crisp Otago sunshine, complimented with décor in pretty subdued blues, greens and natural schist walls; perfectly matching the pared-down ambience of this quiet historic setting. Contemporary style continues through to each of the six bedrooms with very comfortable king size beds, crisp cotton linen and mohair throws and en-suite bathrooms, with luxury fittings, plush towels, robes and Nellie Tier toiletries.

Some bedrooms feature access to their own outdoor courtyard, a perfect place to enjoy a local pinot while reflecting on a day spent discovering the Otago area.

A continental breakfast with home-made jams and local honey, home-preserved local fruits, house-made muesli and gourmet breads with leaf tea and Allpress coffee is included and we cater to all needs.

There is a glorious spa available for guests.

Our Dining:

Our restaurant has an inventive menu with plenty of regionally inspired cuisine and home-made baking with Allpress coffee and Stir Tea leaf tea. The contrast of old and new meet again in the spacious dining areas with the original doors up-cycled as counter detailing, rustic wooden tables, sideboards and chairs perfectly complimented by contemporary furnishings and décor.

An open fire-place provides the perfect spot to enjoy an extended meal with friends, or choose one of the more intimate tables for a more romantic ambience.

During the warmer months there is outdoor eating available in the shaded courtyard.

We are 7 days from late October until 30 April. Then we are open 5 days a week until early June when we close for 10 weeks. We re-open in August when we are open 5 days a week.

Key Inclusions

- Free Wifi available throughout the building
- Free and safe parking on site

Pricing Details

Retail price: Double occupancy NZ\$295.00
Single occupancy NZ\$245.00
Children over 12 only

Group Size: Maximum 12 (6 rooms)

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

- Restored heritage listed building, former gold mining town
- A destination for food and accommodation, a gem of a village to visit with wonderful open skies and starry nights.

Shebikeshebikes

C Steve and Carol Goodlass

P +64 3 447 3271

A 11 Wilson St – Omakau; Historic Clyde Railway Station – Fraser St – Clyde; 29 Snow Ave – Middelmarsh

E bookings@shebikeshebikes.co.nz

W www.shebikeshebikes.co.nz

SHEBIKESHEBIKES

Shebikeshebikes are your Otago Central Rail Trail, Roxburgh Gorge and Clutha Gold Trail experts. We're in the business of providing great memories to last a lifetime; that are stress free and great value. Our FREE itinerary service makes it easy, particularly if you're looking for family friendly options or working with a large group. We have a full range of bike / e-bike hire options along with luggage and passenger transport services. With depots in Clyde, Omakau and Middelmarsh we offer more support options on the Rail Trail than any other provider. Contact with us to find out about the many ways we can help you.

PRODUCT Best Bits

Short on time but want to experience the "best bits" of the Otago Central Rail Trail? This two-day one night independent cycling option is the one for you. It's a small group experience for two to six customers that is sure to delight as it incorporates the Poolburn Gorge, Historic Ophir and the 150th Anniversary River Track (if you're up for it). Following a downhill route it's easily achievable for just about anyone. If you require more assistance then E-Bike upgrades are available.

Day 1 – 30km Door to door transfers from your accommodation in Queenstown through to Omakau where your bikes will be fitted to you before heading up to Otarehua to start your adventure. Explore the Golden Progress mine site, Gilchris Store and Hayes Engineering Works before heading off to explore the Poolburn Gorge. When you arrive in Omakau, settle into your heritage accommodation at the Omakau Bedpost and enjoy the spa pool in the garden. Our staff in Omakau are ready to assist if you have any questions or requirements. Choose to eat at one of the local hotels or Pitches Store restaurant, all offer courtesy coaches (lunches and evening meals are at customers own cost).

Day 2 – 35 or 39km Take a tiki tour out to the historic Ophir township and visit New Zealand's oldest operating Post Office which opens every weekday morning. Whizz down the Chatto Creek incline as you continue on towards Alexandra. In Alexandra you can either continue on the Otago Central Rail Trail through to Clyde or take on the 150th Anniversary River Track if you need some more challenge. Finish at our depot at the Historic Clyde Railway Station and maybe sample some of the offerings from the great Cafés and Bars in Clyde before we transfer you back to Queenstown in time for dinner.

Key Inclusions

- Private transfers from Queenstown to Otarehua
- Bike hire including helmet, trunk bags for your incidentals, bike light for the tunnels and puncture repair kit. Comfort or MTB options available along with E-Bike upgrades at an additional cost
- Daily luggage transfers (no bag or weight limit)
- Self-contained accommodation at the Omakau Bedpost with continental breakfast
- Return private transfer from Clyde to Queenstown

Pricing Details

Retail price: NZ\$499per adult; POA per child

Duration: 2 Days / 1 Night

Group Size: Minimum 2, Maximum 6

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies or Commission rate available on request

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

Experience the best parts of the Otago Central Rail Trail with this whistle stop introduction to the trail. Your journey trends downhill the whole way so it's achievable for just about anyone. Relax in some unique heritage accommodation at the Omakau Bedpost. You'll have a whole house to yourselves with room to spread out. Your luggage is transferred daily and we'll carry whatever you have with you, no need to stress about bag limits or weights.

Trail Journeys Ltd

C	Sandra McKenzie
P	+64 3 464 3213
A	16 Springvale Road, RD1, Alexandra
E	sandra@trailjourneys.co.nz or info@trailjourneys.co.nz
W	www.trailjourneys.co.nz



Trail Journeys has been providing services on the very popular Otago Central Rail Trail since it opened in the year 2000. We provide all the services and support associated with the Rail Trail including Bike Hire, Transport, Luggage Transfer, Guided Tours, Accommodation and off trail activity bookings. Trail Journeys are members of TIANZ and are Qualmark rated, including Enviro Silver status. We are very active in the overseas market and continue looking for new products on new and existing cycle trails including Roxburgh Gorge, Clutha Gold and Nelson's Great Taste Trail. Trail Journeys pride ourselves on delivering quality experiences.

PRODUCT 1 1 Day Taste the Trail - 55km

This 1 day cycle tour has you cycling through one of the most spectacular gorges on the famous Otago Central Rail Trail. Cycling on a vehicle free trail with an easy gradient you will cycle through amazing scenery whilst riding over viaducts, bridges and through tunnels. Our driver will transport you from Clyde highlighting points of interest along the way before arriving at Auripo where you can start the mainly downhill ride back to Clyde.

Day 1, Auripo to Clyde, 55km (Includes snacks and lunch). Your adventure starts in Clyde where upon arrival at our depot you will be fitted with your bikes, briefed on your tour and then we will transport you through to Auripo where you will start your cycle ride back to Clyde. The ride will take you through the Poolburn Gorge featuring two tunnels and two viaducts all set in a secluded rocky gorge.

Key Inclusions

- Cycle equipment which includes bicycle, helmet, repair kit, panniers, odometer and trail documentation
- Snacks for on the trail and lunch at Omakau Commercial Hotel (lunch at 1.00pm)

- Transport: Clyde to Auripo by bus (departing Clyde at 9.30am)
- Pick up from Chatto Creek or Alexandra if you do not wish to cycle the full 55kms
- Discounted rate of just \$45.00 extra per person per day if wanting to upgrade to Electric Bikes (subject to availability)

Pricing Details

Retail price:	Ex Clyde NZ\$225pp (2 - 4 pax) NZ\$190pp (5+ pax)
	Ex Queenstown NZ\$320pp (2 - 4 pax) NZ\$285pp (5+ pax)

Duration: 1 Day

Group Size: Minimum 2 pax (Adults)

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified. Please note for 5 or more people there is a reduced rate.

PRODUCT 2 4 Day - 3 Night Luxury Independent Tour - 150km

This independent cycle adventure is a 4 day/3 night tour on the Otago Central Railtrail. You will cycle 3.5 to 4.5 hours per day on a vehicle free trail with an easy gradient. Reward yourself after a days cycling each night in lovely double/twin share luxury accommodation where you can sit back, relax and reflect on the days ride. You will pass through some amazing scenery whilst riding over viaducts, through tunnels and experiencing wonderful cuisine and meeting colourful local people. Adding to your Railtrail experience is a guided tour through the historic goldmining township of Naseby where you will also try your hand at curling which is always a bit of a laugh and great fun. Finish off this wonderful tour with a train ride to Dunedin through the spectacular and scenic Taieri Gorge.

Day 1, Clyde to Ophir, 39 or 47km Your adventure starts in Queenstown where you will be picked up by bus from your accommodation at 7.45am to travel to Trail Journeys Clyde Depot. Cycle past vineyards, over bridges and through lovely scenery before heading to Ophir to your luxury accommodation.

Day 2, Ophir to Otarehua, 31km (Includes breakfast) From Ophir make your way back to Omakau where you will then cycle onto Lauder to begin one of the most spectacular sections of the trail, the Poolburn Gorge. You will travel through two tunnels and cross the 37m high impressive Poolburn Viaduct. After the Poolburn Gorge you will travel through the Ida Valley and onto your accommodation this night in

Otarehua. You will be picked up from your accommodation for your guided tour of Naseby and to go curling later in the afternoon.

Day 3, Otarehua to Kokonga, 42km (Includes breakfast) After a slight uphill to the highest point on the trail, it is downhill to Wedderburn then onto Ranfurly, the Art Deco Capital of Otago. We suggest you stop here for either a coffee or lunch. From here you cross the Maniototo Plains on to Waipiata where you could have your lunch at the local Tavern. From Waipiata it is just another 11kms before you arrive at your accommodation this night at Kokonga.

Day 4, Kokonga to Middlesmarch, 43km (Includes breakfast) Today's highlight must be the lovely trail section between Daisybank and Hyde alongside the Taieri River which crosses the Capburn Bridge, Price's Creek Viaduct and the last tunnel which is 152m long Travel. Finish at our depot in Middlesmarch and from here Trail Journeys will transfer you to Pukerangi to connect directly to the Taieri Gorge Tourist Train for a 2 hour rail experience through the rugged and unforgiving Taieri Gorge onto Dunedin.

Key Inclusions

- Cycle equipment which includes bicycle, helmet, repair kit, panniers, odometer and trail documentation
- Luggage transfers (1 bag per person – limit 15kgs per bag)
- Transport: Queenstown to Clyde (departs 7.45am) - includes hotel pick up.

- All en suite luxury accommodation based on twin/double share with breakfast included
- Guided Tour of Naseby and Curling
- Transport: Middelmarsh to Pukerangi (departing 4.00pm)
- Luggage storage for excess luggage available if returning to Clyde after cycling.
- Transport: Middelmarsh to Clyde or Queenstown if required instead of the train (Hotel drop off)
- Taieri Gorge Tourist Train from Pukerangi to Dunedin (arriving at Dunedin Railway Station at 6.30pm) **Clients are required to make their own way from the train station to their accommodation**
- Option of transport if you do not wish to cycle one of the days – pick up and drop off from your accommodation on the trail.
- Straight through bags from one end of the trail to the other
- Discounted rate of just \$45.00 extra per person per day if wanting to upgrade to Electric Bikes (subject to availability)

Accommodation

(all accommodation is en suite/private bathroom based on twin/double share based on availability)

Day 1 - Pitches Store Ophir, **Day 2** - Marchburn Lodge Otarehua, **Day 2** - Kokonga Lodge

Pricing Details

Retail price: NZ\$1165pp (single supplement \$405pp if required)

Duration: 4 Days

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 5 Day – 4 Night Mountains to The Sea Guided Tour - Total minimum cycling distance 150Km

This guided cycle adventure is a 5 day/4 night guided tour on the Otago Central Railtrail. Relax knowing that you have a local experienced tour guide and support vehicle while you are on the trail. Our guides are passionate and knowledgeable about the trail and the area and this will all add to making this a tour to remember.

Day 1, Clyde to Alexandra, 8 or 16km Your adventure starts in Queenstown where you will be picked up by our shuttle from your accommodation at 7.45am to travel to Trail Journeys Clyde Depot where you will be fitted with your bikes, briefed on your tour then start your cycling adventure. From Clyde you can cycle past vineyards and over an old wooden trestle bridge on the ride to Alexandra.

Day 2, Alexandra to Omakau, 28km From Alexandra you will cycle the 28kms onto Omakau and your accommodation. You will be picked up from your accommodation for your guided tour of Ophir and St Bathans later in the afternoon.

Day 3, Omakau to Wedderburn, 42km The highlight of today's cycle ride is the beautiful Poolburn Gorge section featuring two tunnels and two viaducts before stopping the night at Wedderburn. Your guide will then take you on a short side trip to Naseby to try your hand at curling and look through the old gold mining town.

Day 4, Wedderburn to Hyde, 43km From Wedderburn the trail is mostly downhill to Ranfurly. The days highlight is the section between Daisysbank and Hyde alongside the Taieri River, crossing the Capburn Bridge, the Price's Creek Viaduct and the last tunnel before arriving at Hyde. We will transfer the group back to Waipiata for this night's accommodation.

Day 5, Hyde to Middelmarsh, 29km After relocating the group back to Hyde from Waipiata today, it is a short ride and slightly downhill with views of the Rock and Pillar Ranges and the Hyde Railway Disaster Memorial. For those traveling on the Taieri Gorge Tourist Train trip to Dunedin we will arrive at the Middelmarsh Railway Station in time for you to depart by train at 1pm.

Key Inclusions *(Additional to the independent 4 day tour)*

- One knowledgeable driver/tour guide to accompany tour party and for on trail support
- All meals as specified (except the first night in Alexandra and lunch when you finish in Middelmarsh) 4 morning teas and 3 afternoon teas

- Secure car storage if driving yourself to Clyde
- Sidetrips (Ophir, St Bathans and Naseby for Curling)

Accommodation

(all accommodation is en suite based on twin/double share)

Day 1 - Asure Avenue Motels (Alexandra), **Day 2** - Tigerhill Lodge/Tigerhill Wilsons (Omakau), **Day 3** - Wedderburn Cottages (Wedderburn), **Day 4** - Waipiata Hotel/Tussock Lodge

Optional Add On's:

- Alexandra Wine Tour (3hr wine tour visiting 3 local wineries on the first afternoon. Pick up and drop off from Asure Avenue Motels). Additional charge of \$95.00 per person.

Pricing Details

Retail price: NZ\$1750pp with bike hire included
NZ\$1630pp if bringing a personal bike
Single supplement \$250pp if required
Additional \$95pp if they wish to included local wine tour on the first day.

Duration: 5 Days

Group Size: Maxium 10 pax

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019



Wedderburn Cottages

C Lorraine & Stuart Duncan
P +64 3 444 9194 / +64 27 268 9194
A 7145 State Highway 85, Wedderburn
E enquiries@wedderburn.net.nz
W www.wedderburncottages.co.nz



Wedderburn Cottages is the perfect stop for people experiencing the Otago Central Rail Trail which passes the midst of the accommodation and our farm. Or plan a weekend retreat to the heart of the stunning Maniototo – ideal for photographers, artists, friends, family and sporting groups.

When staying at Wedderburn Cottages nestled under the stunning Hawkdun Range and surrounded by farmland and tussock country you will experience accommodation and hospitality at its best. Enjoy our wonderful rural New Zealand lifestyle, see amazing scenery and wide open valleys that are matched with peace and solitude.

Wedderburn Cottages is the perfect stop for people experiencing the Otago Central Rail Trail which passes the midst of the accommodation and our farm. Or plan a weekend retreat to the heart of the stunning Maniototo – ideal for photographers, artists, friends, family and sporting groups.

The Red Barn provides local information, history, DVD, Coffee, Water and Toilets. We can also book a selection of local activities – including Curling, sightseeing and farm tours. Visitors who stay at Wedderburn Cottages always make a point of stepping out at night to be awed by the incredible night sky.

For a fantastic country meal and atmosphere, the Wedderburn Tavern is conveniently located 200m from your accommodation.

Accommodation

14 modern en-suited cottages suitable for 2–4 people.

Pricing Details

Retail price: **12x Cottages** sleep 2pax NZ\$180 room rate (2 pax) / NZ\$120 room rate for single occupancy
2x Cottages sleep 2–4pax NZ\$180 room rate (2 pax) PLUS NZ\$35 per additional person

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified. These rates are commissionable to accredited travel trade.



Penvose Farm Tours

C Stuart & Lorraine Duncan
P +64 3 444 9194 / +64 27 268 9194
A 7145 State Highway 85, Wedderburn
E enquiries@wedderburn.net.nz
W www.wedderburncottages.co.nz



Enjoy a 1.5 to 2 hour tour of Penvose Farms - a 5,500 acre High Country working family farm. The tour consists of viewing our very own Country Calendar episode in an original station woolshed accompanied by a light morning/afternoon tea then an extensive guided tour around the farm itself on a typical working day.

At Penvose, we farm large numbers of sheep, cattle and deer. Your guided tour will involve seeing animals and the measures we take to farm both the land and the stock. Each tour is unique (approx. 1.5 to 2 hours duration) because it is a working farm and many different activities occur from day to day.

Tour highlights likely to experience:

- Observing a diverse range of animals on a productive farm
- Irrigation systems in NZ's driest climate
- Crops – see and hear the critical role crops play in farming
- Working dogs – see them in action
- Touch raw products; wool and deer velvet
- Heritage buildings
- Maniototo landscape and amazing rock formations
- View the Penvose Farm 'Country Calendar' story
- Morning or Afternoon Tea in the Original Station Woolshed

Pricing Details

Retail price:	NZ\$65pp
Group Size:	Minimum 8 pax Maximum 20 pax
Other:	Additional catering available by prior request Larger tours – Larger tours – please send a direct enquiry to Wedderburn Cottages
Commission Rate:	These rates are commissionable to accredited travel trade.

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.





Roxburgh Gorge Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

ROXBURGH GORGE TRAIL



Easy - Intermediate

A hidden wonderland of strange reology and a glittering past.

This extraordinary one-day adventure follows the mighty Clutha Mata-au River through the Roxburgh Gorge, a seldom-seen world of towering bluffs, huge schist boulders, willow-lined riverbank and remnants of the gold rush era.

Starting from pretty Alexandra and finishing at the impressive Lake Roxburgh Dam, the trail follows a wide, smooth path through the rocky terrain, with a few gentle climbs. A 12-km section in the middle is bridged by a jetboat ride featuring thrilling spins and the chance to see schist huts and water races left in the wake of pioneer gold miners.

A fantastic 4–6 hour outing, the Roxburgh Gorge can easily be combined with the Clutha Gold and Otago Central RailTrail nearby.

roxburghgorge.co.nz

cluthagold.co.nz

 1 day

 34 km

GETTING THERE

 1 hr from Queenstown

 2 hrs 30 mins from Dunedin

 5 mins from Alexandra



Bike it Now!

- C** Bike It Now! Team – Fletch, Lisa or Duncan
P +64 3 4492228, 0800245366 (NZ), 1800446356 (Aus)
A 25 Holloway Street Clyde
E info@bikeitnow.co.nz
W www.bikeitnow.co.nz



Bike It Now! plan's your itinerary, inclusive of; all transfers, accommodation and bike hire for the Otago Central Rail Trail, flexibility is something we pride ourselves on. We offer self-guided and supported options. Our "home" is in Clyde, our bike shop can provide for all your needs. We live in Clyde and are passionate about people cycling and experiencing New Zealand by bike. We provide the "Personal Touch" – because it is all about the client! Our bikes are the latest Trek Roscoe 7's we selected these especially for trail riding, plus tyres, super comfortable, super stable and very easy to ride. Our range of European Electric Bikes is the best available to suit all needs.

PRODUCT 1 The Ultimate One Day Wonder RIVER / GORGE / DAM - Self guided and Guided

This is the ultimate one day trip; it has everything you would want in a cycle journey and all in one single day.

It's this easy - Arrive in Clyde and approximately 7 hours later you are returned to Clyde, having had a fantastic experience.

The Roxburgh Gorge Trail is not like the Rail Trail. This is more suited for experienced riders and for some sections riding with caution is required. However it is truly spectacular and a must for every-ones "Bucket List".

Suggested Itinerary

Ride the River Track to Alexandra (12kms), great family friendly single track trail.

Ride 10kms of undulating trail alongside the Lake until you get to Doctors Point.

The Jet-boat shuttle introduces you to the wonderful Goldmining history of this area.

Ride the next 12kms to Roxburgh Dam, the sights are outstandingly impressive and riding the switchbacks will be memorable.

Bike It Now! will meet you at Roxburgh, load up your bikes and shuttle you back to Clyde.

Approx riding times

Clyde to Alexandra 70mins, Alexandra to Doctors Point 80mins

Boat Trip Doctors Point to Shingle Creek (includes embarking and disembarking) 45mins, Shingle Creek to Roxburgh Dam 120mins, Roxburgh Dam to Roxburgh Town 30mins.

This trip can run in both directions.

You need to ensure you are at the Doctors Point / Shingle Creek Jettys at the arranged time.

The bikes you will be riding are the latest Trek Roscoe 7's, they have plus tyres, hydraulic disc brakes, gender specific saddle, ergo grips and a drink bottle. You may want to try an Electric bike the choice is yours. These bikes all make for a super smooth easy rolling ride.

Key Inclusions

Bike, Helmet, Panniers, ergo grips and bottle cages. Locally made gourmet packed lunch. Jet Boat Shuttle, Transfer at the end of the ride back to Clyde. Track maintenance contribution.

Pricing Details

Retail price: Ex Clyde NZ\$230 per adult; NZ\$160 per child
 Ex Qtn NZ\$340 per adult; NZ\$270 per child
 Electric Bike plus NZ\$70, Guided POA

Group Size: Minimum 2 Maximum 9

Duration: 5 – 7 Hours

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Key Selling Points

At Bike It Now! We pride ourselves on our reputation for our personal approach and flexibility. What we do differently; door to door pickups and drop offs from Queenstown, a thorough bike fitting on the highest quality bikes for the trails, including European Electric Bikes; an itinerary briefing over a good cup of coffee ensuring the time you spend with us in Clyde and throughout your adventure is stress-free and relaxed. Come and meet Duncan, Fletch, Lisa and the team.

PRODUCT 2 Luxury Excitement on the Roxburgh Gorge

This 2 day package offers the Ultimate One Day trip on the spectacular Roxburgh Gorge Trail and 2 nights of luxury at Olivers Lodge and Stables in the centre of the Historic precinct in Clyde.

Suggested Itinerary

Come into Clyde and spend a relaxing evening in luxury at “Olivers Lodge and Stables” enjoy dinner at their very well regarded restaurant.

The next morning, walk 25metres across the road to Bike It Now! and the fun begins; Ride the River Track to Alexandra (12kms), great family friendly single track trail.

Ride 10kms of undulating trail alongside the Lake until you get to Doctors Point.

The Jet-boat shuttle introduces you to the wonderful Goldmining history of this area.

Ride the next 12kms to Roxburgh Dam, the sights are outstandingly impressive and riding the switchbacks will be memorable.

You will be met by Bike It Now! and returned to “Olivers”. Your evening meal will be at Paulina’s Restaurant, offering unique wholesome food.

The bikes you will be riding are the latest Trek Roscoe 7’s, they have plus tyres, hydraulic disc brakes, gender specific saddle, ergo grips and a drink bottle. You may want to try an Electric bike the choice is yours. These bikes all make for a super smooth easy rolling ride.

Key Inclusions

2 nights accommodation, Bike, Helmet, Panniers, ergo grips and bottle cages. Gourmet Packed Lunch for day 2. Jet Boat Shuttle, Transfer at the end of the ride back to Clyde. Track maintenance contribution.

Pricing Details

Retail price:	Ex Clyde NZ\$610 per adult Ex Qtn NZ\$730 per adult Electric Bike plus NZ\$70
---------------	---

Group Size:	Minimum 2 Maximum 9
-------------	---------------------

Duration	2 Days
----------	--------

Commission Rate:	20% to wholesale travel companies
------------------	-----------------------------------

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



PRODUCT 3 Roxburgh Gorge / Clutha Gold Trails a historic journey

This 3 day tour offers cycling on the stunning Roxburgh Gorge Trail and then 2 days on the Clutha Gold Trail following the mighty Clutha Matau river to the beginnings of the Gold Rush in Lawrence. We are talking epic scenery, fascinating gold mining history, great accommodation and Central Otago hospitality.

Suggested Itinerary

Day 1 Collected from Queenstown airport/accommodation at around 2pm (our own door to door service). Bike It Now! takes you to Clyde via the Cromwell Gorge with an informative commentary by your driver. Arrive at Bike It Now! head-quarters for bike fitting and itinerary briefing. You will then be taken to your accommodation. The rest of the evening is your own, including the free use of your bikes – check out Clyde and the surroundings. Accommodation – en-suite at Clyde.

Day 2 Head out on the popular River Trail to Alexandra then to Doctors Point to meet the Jet Boat (22kms riding). The Jetboat will shuttle riders from Doctors Point to Shingle Creek (approximately 35 minutes). Ride from Shingle Creek to Roxburgh Dam (13kms) and onto your 2nd night’s accommodation.

Day 3 Begin the Clutha Gold trail, a stunning river ride to Millers Flat via Roxburgh (great galleries and of course Jimmy’s Pies) then enjoy a swim at Pinders Pond. Accommodation is in the Millers Flat area. Your evening meal is included tonight.

Day 4 Your final ride is through to Lawrence (44kms); highlights along the way include; Horsebend Bridge, the Lonely Graves and the Big Hill tunnel. Meet your Bike It Now! crew in Lawrence and get transferred back to Queenstown.

The bikes you will be riding are the latest Trek Roscoe 7’s, they have plus tyres, hydraulic disc brakes, gender specific saddle, ergo grips and a drink bottle. You may want to try an Electric bike the choice is yours. These bikes all make for a super smooth easy rolling ride.

Key Inclusions

All transfers to and from Queenstown. Accommodation including continental breakfast. Three days bike hire (Complimentary hire on your arrival in Clyde). Jet boat transfer, 1 evening meal. Daily luggage transfer. Trail Maintenance contribution.

Pricing Details

Retail price:	NZ\$1000pp ensuite/private bathroom
---------------	-------------------------------------

Group Size:	Minimum 2 Maximum 9
-------------	---------------------

Duration	3 Days
----------	--------

Commission Rate:	15% to wholesale travel companies
------------------	-----------------------------------

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.



Trail Journeys Ltd

C	Sandra McKenzie
P	+64 3 464 3213
A	16 Springvale Road, RD1, Alexandra
E	sandra@trailjourneys.co.nz or info@trailjourneys.co.nz
W	www.trailjourneys.co.nz



Trail Journeys has been providing services on the very popular Otago Central Rail Trail since it opened in the year 2000. We provide all the services and support associated with the Rail Trail including Bike Hire, Transport, Luggage Transfer, Guided Tours, Accommodation and off trail activity bookings. Trail Journeys are members of TIANZ and are Qualmark rated, including Enviro Silver status. We are very active in the overseas market and continue looking for new products on new and existing cycle trails including Roxburgh Gorge, Clutha Gold and Nelson's Great Taste Trail. Trail Journeys pride ourselves on delivering quality experiences.

PRODUCT 1 Day Roxburgh Gorge Explorer - 29km

This 1 day cycle adventure on the Roxburgh Gorge Trail not only has some amazing cycling but also includes a fun and informative jet boat ride on the Clutha River from Doctors Point to Shingle Creek. Cycling on the Roxburgh Gorge Trail is quite a bit steeper than the Railtrail therefore prepare yourself for some climbs and downhill. Although the trail is a bit more challenging, the views and scenery make it well worth the extra effort. The entire trail is able to be ridden but in some cases, for those not comfortable or experienced to riding hills the option of pushing some of the steeper sections is advisable.

Day 1, Roxburgh Dam to Clyde, 29km (Meals: Snacks and lunch pack (optional)). Your adventure starts in Clyde where upon arrival at our depot you will be fitted with your bikes, briefed on your tour and then we will transport you through to the lookout at Roxburgh Hyrdo Dam. From here you will start your cycle ride back to Clyde on the stunning Roxburgh Gorge Trail. You are required to be at our depot by 9.00am for a 9.30am departure. From Roxburgh Dam lookout you will connect with the start of the Roxburgh Gorge Trail and make your way to the Shingle Creek Boat Ramp. Here you will meet up with your boat operator who transfers you through to Doctors Point. Relax on board the boat while you take in the stunning scenery and history of the area. Disembark at Doctors Point where you continue on your cycle adventure through to Alexandra. In Alexandra, clients can carry on the Railtrail to our office in Clyde, or take the scenic, peaceful River Track back to Trail Journeys (an additional 8kms).

Key Inclusions

- Cycle equipment which includes bicycle, helmet, repair kit, panniers, odometer and trail documentation
- Transport: Clyde to Roxburgh Dam by bus (departing Clyde at 9.30am)
- Boat transfer from Shingle Creek to Doctors Point
- Discounted rate of just \$45.00 extra per person per day if wanting to upgrade to Electric Bikes (subject to availability)

Optional Add On's

- Transport to and from Queenstown by bus (see ex Queenstown price option – hotel pickup)
- Snacks and lunch pack for on the trail (extra \$20.00 per person)

Pricing Details

Retail price:	Ex Clyde NZ\$295.00pp (2 - 4 pax) NZ\$248.00pp (5+ pax) Ex Queenstown NZ\$395.00pp (2 - 4 pax) NZ\$340.00pp (5+ pax)
---------------	---

Duration: 1 Day

Group Size: Minimum 2 pax (Adults)

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified. Please note for 5 or more people there is a reduced rate.





Clutha Gold Trail. Image courtesy of Tourism New Zealand.

CLUTHA GOLD TRAIL



Easiest - Intermediate

A journey of discovery through changing landscapes, river scenery, history and great local hospitality.

Following a mix of gentle riverside path and old railway line, this trail serves up mesmerising Central Otago scenery alongside captivating sights on its journey between Roxburgh Dam and the country town of Lawrence.

The trail begins at the dam, which is the endpoint of the Roxburgh Gorge Trail upstream. Following the bends of the mighty Clutha Mata-au River, it soon reaches Roxburgh where visitors can try sweet stone fruit, legendary pies and great coffee before continuing past such highlights as Pinders Pond, Horseshoe Bend Bridge and the Lonely Graves that commemorate the kindness of strangers.

Easy terrain makes it possible to ride this trail in one day, but breaking the journey allows more time to uncover local secrets. Homespun hospitality and convenient transport make all options simple to arrange.

cluthagold.co.nz

cluthagold.co.nz

 1 - 2 days

 73 km

GETTING THERE

 1 hr 45 mins from Queenstown

 2 hrs from Dunedin

 30 mins from Alexandra



Trail Journeys Ltd

- C** Sandra McKenzie
P +64 3 464 3213
A 16 Springvale Road, RD1, Alexandra
E sandra@trailjourneys.co.nz or info@trailjourneys.co.nz
W www.trailjourneys.co.nz



Trail Journeys has been providing services on the very popular Otago Central Rail Trail since it opened in the year 2000. We provide all the services and support associated with the Rail Trail including Bike Hire, Transport, Luggage Transfer, Guided Tours, Accommodation and off trail activity bookings. Trail Journeys are members of TIANZ and are Qualmark rated, including Enviro Silver status. We are very active in the overseas market and continue looking for new products on new and existing cycle trails including Roxburgh Gorge, Clutha Gold and Nelson's Great Taste Trail. Trail Journeys pride ourselves on delivering quality experiences.

PRODUCT 3 Day Roxburgh Clutha Experience – Deluxe Accommodation - 106km

This independent cycle adventure is a 3 day/2 night tour on the Roxburgh Gorge and Clutha Gold Cycle Trails. Cycling on a vehicle free trail with a moderate gradient approximately 25-40kms per day. The Roxburgh Gorge Trail is quite a bit steeper than the Rail Trail therefore be prepared for some climbs and downhill's. (The entire trail is able to be ridden but in some cases, for those not comfortable or experienced to riding hills the option of pushing some of the steeper sections is advisable). The trail is wide and has a great surface. You will experience amazing scenery whilst travelling through remote gorges, lush farmland and following the majestic Clutha River. Stay in twin/double share accommodation at Lake Roxburgh Village and Millers Flat. Cyclists will also experience wonderful local cuisine and meet colourful local people.

Day 1, Clyde to Roxburgh, 31km Your adventure starts in Clyde where upon arrival at our depot you will be fitted with your bikes, briefed on your tour then start your cycling adventure to Lake Roxburgh Village. From Clyde you can cycle past vineyards and over an old wooden trestle bridge on the ride to Alexandra. For the more adventurous, there is the option of riding on the Clutha River Centennial Track to Alexandra which adds another 8km to your cycle ride. Lunch options are available at Clyde or Alexandra (please note there are no refreshment stops between Alexandra and Roxburgh). From Alexandra you will connect with the start of the Roxburgh Gorge Trail and make your way to Doctors Point Boat Ramp. Here you will meet up with your boat operator who transfers you through to Shingle Creek. Relax on board the boat while you take in the stunning scenery and history of the area. Disembark at Shingle Creek where you continue on your cycle adventure to Lake Roxburgh Village passing the Roxburgh Dam Lookout (a great opportunity for some stunning photos). Accommodation this night is in the Lake Roxburgh Village.

Day 2, Lake Roxburgh Village to Millers Flat, 29km (Includes breakfast). Start your ride this morning from Lake Roxburgh Village, along the Clutha Gold Trail following the Clutha River to Millers Flat where you will stay overnight with your B&B accommodation provider. Lunch options are available to purchase at Roxburgh or Millers Flat.

Day 3, Millers Flat to Lawrence, 44km (Includes breakfast). After breakfast you will start your cycle journey from Millers Flat through the Beaumont Gorge and then leaving the Clutha River and heading inland through rolling farm land, passing through Tunnel Hill and onto your final destination of the historic goldmining township of Lawrence. You will have time to have a look around the town and have lunch before your transport later in the afternoon back to Clyde.

Key Inclusions

- Cycle equipment which includes bicycle, helmet, repair kit, panniers, odometer and trail documentation
- Luggage transfers (1 bag per person – limit 15kgs per bag)

- 2 night's Delux accommodation based on twin/double share with breakfast
- Boat Transfer from Doctors Point to Shingle Creek
- Transport: Lawrence to Clyde (or onto Dunedin by prior arrangement if required)
- Luggage storage for excess luggage available at our depot for pickup when returning to Clyde after cycling
- Option of transport if you do not wish to cycle one of the days – pick up and drop off from your accommodation on the trail
- Straight through bags from one end of the trail to the other
- Secure car storage if driving yourself to Clyde
- Discounted rate of just \$45.00 extra per person per day if wanting to upgrade to Electric Bikes (subject to availability)

Accommodation - Delux

(all accommodation is based on twin/double share based on availability)

- Day 1 – Lake Roxburgh Lodge
- Day 2 – Quince Boutique B&B

Optional Add On's

- Transport to and from Queenstown by bus (see ex Queenstown price options – Hotel pickup)

Pricing Details

Retail price: **Ex Clyde** NZ\$790pp (single supplement \$173pp if required)
Ex Queenstown NZ\$899pp (single supplement \$173pp if required)

Duration: 3 Day

Commission Rate: 20% to wholesale travel companies

Prices include GST and are valid from 1 October 2018 until 30 September 2019 unless otherwise specified.

